

Specifications

For

Octapharma Plasma, Inc. - Remodel

5121 Warden Road, Suite B
North Little Rock, Arkansas 72116

Prepared by



ARCHETYPE DESIGN GROUP, INC.
8010 State Line #150
Leawood, Kansas 66208
913 341 2356

ADGI Project Number #26-016

22 June 2026

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Table of Contents

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

001	Invitation to Bid
002	Instruction to Bidders
003	Agreement Form
004	General Conditions

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

010000	Special Conditions
011000	Summary of Work
012100	Allowances
012300	Alternates
012400	Coordination
012450	Cutting & Patching
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013000	Administrative Requirements
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
016300	Product Substitutions
017400	Warranties and Bonds
017700	Closeout Procedures

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITONS

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
--------	------------------------

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry
--------	--------------

DIVISION 5 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel
--------	------------------

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000	Rough Carpentry
064116	Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Thermal Insulation
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

081113	Standard Steel Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors

083113	Access Doors
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092900	Gypsum Board Assemblies
093000	Tiling
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096723	Resinous Flooring
099100	Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101423	Signs
102800	Toilet & Bath Accessories
104413	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinets, and Accessories
105113	Metal Lockers

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

Not Used

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

123661	Simulated Stone Countertops
--------	-----------------------------

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220512	Common Work Results for Plumbing
220523	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529	Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Piping & Equipment
220719	Plumbing Insulation
221113	Domestic Water Piping
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
221316	Sanitary Waste & Vent Piping
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
223400	Fuel Fired Water Heaters
224213	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

230512	Common Work Results for HVAC
230713	HVAC Insulation
230800	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
231123	Facility Natural Gas Piping
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Duct Accessories
233416	Power Ventilators
233713	Diffusers, Registers, & Grilles
237413	Roof Top Units – Gas Heat
238126	Split System Air Conditioners

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	Common Work Results for Electrical Systems
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding & Bonding for Electrical Systems

260529	Hangers & Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260923	Lighting Control Devices
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
262813	Fuses
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
265100	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System
--------	--

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division 0 - Bidding and Contract Conditions

001 Invitation to Bid

General: **Octapharma Plasma, Inc.** hereby solicits bids for extensive remodel work for their existing Plasma Donation Center in North Little Rock, Arkansas.

Documents: Bidding documents may be obtained in electronic format thru the office of the Owner:

Octapharma Plasma, Inc.
Attn: Pete Baldwin
10644 Westlake Drive
Charlotte, North Carolina 28273
417-844-5111
Pete.baldwin@octapharma.com

- Partial sets or single sheets are not available.
- Hard copy sets will not be issued by the Architect or the Owner
- Please direct all questions regarding the documents to the e-mail address of the Contractor

Bid Validity: No Bidder may withdraw his Bid Proposal for a period of sixty (60) days after opening date. Bidders must also provide certification of their capability to bond the project in the amount listed on their submitted bid form. Acceptable form of certification is a letter stating certification from the contractor's bonding company (on official letterhead) or other form of certification as may be acceptable to the Owner.

Tax: All applicable taxes shall be included in the bid proposal.

Bid Acceptance: Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all Bid Proposals and to waive informalities and irregularities or to accept any Bid Proposal considered advantageous.

Bid Time and Date: The bid time and date will be determined by the Owner after issuance of these documents. Refer to the Request for Proposal or contact the Owner for the official bid time and date.

002 Instructions to Bidders

Address: Bid Proposals will be accepted via mail or electronic mail and should be delivered to:

Octapharma Plasma, Inc.
Attn: Pete Baldwin
10644 Westlake Drive
Charlotte, North Carolina 28273
417-844-5111
Pete.baldwin@octapharmaplasma.com

Scope
of Work:

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

The General Contractor is responsible for providing all material, equipment, labor, permits, tap fees, connections fees, development fees, testing, insurance, and full project supervision and coordination for all required work, including but not limited to, Site Preparation, Utility Extensions/Relocations, General Construction, fire/smoke detection and fire suppression if indicated on the drawings, mechanical and electrical systems, and all materials, equipment and labor necessary for the completion of the work

Validity
Period:

Bid Proposal shall be valid for a period of sixty (60) calendar days from the date of opening. Bidders must also provide certification of their capability to bond the project in the amount listed on their submitted bid form. Acceptable form of certification is a letter stating certification from the contractor's bonding company (on official letterhead) or other form of certification as may be acceptable to the Owner.

Completion
Schedule:

The submitting proposer shall complete the work as specified in Division 010000 paragraph A "Completion Time". The days shall commence from the date of Notice to Proceed and shall terminate at Substantial Completion.

Release of
Liens:

Properly documented and notarized release of liens shall be required from each contractor and his subcontractors and suppliers for any progress payments requested.

003 Agreement Form

Agreement

Form:

The "AIA Document A101 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor" contract will be used for this work. This form of contract will be referred to hereafter as "the agreement" or "the contract."

This agreement is the latest edition as produced and published by the American Institute of Architects and may be examined in the office of the Architect.

004 General Conditions

A.I.A. General

Conditions: "AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", current edition, is hereby made a part of these specifications. These General Conditions will be referred to hereafter as "General Conditions".

Where any Article of the A.I.A. General Conditions is supplemented hereafter, the general provisions of such Article shall remain in effect, and all supplemental provisions of such Article shall remain in effect, and all supplemental provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any Article of the A.I.A. General Conditions is amended, modified, voided or suspended hereafter, the provisions of the Article not specifically amended, voided or suspended shall remain in effect. Where provisions herein are in conflict with AIA standard documents referenced herein, the more stringent and/or more expensive shall apply as determined by the architect.

All of the terms and conditions of the contract documents are individually applicable to contractors and suppliers with contracts, agreements, purchase orders, or other orders for material, equipment, and/or labor for the project specified herein.

SECTION 010000 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

A. COMPLETION DATE:

Completion date for the project will be in coordination with the Owner's Schedule. Time is of the essence in this contract. Late completion of this contract will adversely affect other contracts and the owner's occupancy and use of the building. As such, late completion will result in liquidated damages being directly deducted from the contract amount of the General Contractor as follows:

- 1-5 days = Five Hundred Dollars and no/100 (\$500.00) per calendar day
- 6-14 days = One Thousand Dollars and no/100 (\$1,000.00) per calendar day
- 15+ days = Three Thousand Dollars and no/100 (\$3,000.00) per calendar day

The contractor shall submit to the Owner a detailed schedule for completion of the work. Failure to do so may be grounds for the cancellation of the contract without compensation at the sole discretion of the Owner.

B. ALTERNATES:

Alternates, if applicable, are addressed in Section 012300.

C. ALLOWANCES:

Allowances, if applicable, are addressed in Section 012100.

D. DESIGN/BUILD COMPONENTS:

1. The **Fire Alarm System** is shown in the construction documents to reflect general layout and performance requirements. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to assess the existing and new required systems and provide all material, equipment, labor and services required to affect the required performance. Coordination shall be made with the Landlord to ensure continuity of coverage for the existing system. Any monitoring and control equipment connected to the Landlord's system shall remain intact unless written approval from the LL is received to disconnect such equipment. All notification and indicating appliances outside of the Octapharma space shall remain. Maintain continuous operation of these devices. All designs shall be based on building type, occupancy, construction type, and all applicable codes, standards, and ordinances adopted by the authority having jurisdiction, and shall be engineered and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, duly licensed to practice in the State of Arkansas. Final design, system, and materials shall be as approved by all governing jurisdictions, and satisfactory evidence of the same shall be submitted to the Architect prior to commencement of the work. Design/Build Professional shall carry and provide evidence of Errors & Omission (Professional Liability) insurance in the amount not less than one-hundred percent (100%) of the cost of the corresponding work, and shall provide evidence of the same upon submission of the required submittals. The cost for all materials, design and labor shall be included in the contractor's bid.

E. RETAINAGE:

Retainage equal to ten percent (10%) of the amount completed and stored to date will be withheld and distributed in accordance with the contract for construction.

F. INSURANCE:

The General Contractor shall purchase insurance as part of their bid for the project. All licenses, permits, fees, and notices as required by state and local authorities shall be the responsibility of the respective contractor. Certificate for the same shall be submitted to the Owner within ten (10) days of contract signing or on-site mobilization, whichever is sooner.

Contractor shall maintain limits no less than:

1. Commercial General Liability: \$3,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage.
2. Automobile Liability: \$3,000,000 combined single limit per accident, for bodily injury and property damage.
3. Workers Compensation and Employers Liability: Workers' Compensation limits and Employers Liability coverage, both as required by the State where work is to be performed.
4. Builder's Risk by General Construction – shall be provided by the Owner or as detailed in the contract for construction.

G. PERMITS / FEES:

The General Contractor shall include in their base proposal permit fees from any/all subcontractors. The General Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and payment of all permits, fees and connections for work requiring the same from local utility providers, municipality, state and/or other governing jurisdictions, including but not limited to, building permit, water taps, sanitary sewer taps, electrical connections/transformers, telephone, CATV, fiber optics, development fees, street improvements/connections, and gas taps. All subsequent costs for work required to prosecute service to the new facility shall be paid by the General Contractor with a Change Order Add to the Owner with NO mark-up.

H. COORDINATION:

1. Coordination of all work within the "limit of construction" including earthwork, utilities, and building construction, whether or not performed by the General Contractor shall be by the General Construction Contractor.
2. Schedule: Subcontractors shall comply with the General Contractors' project schedule as limited herein.

I. PROJECT MEETINGS:

1. Pre-Construction Conference: Attendance by Owner, Contractor, Major subcontractors, and suppliers.
2. Other Meetings shall occur as may be determined by the Owner.

J. INSPECTIONS:

Each contractor shall be responsible for obtaining those inspections required by governing authorities for certification of their work and occupancy by the owner. The special testing of concrete, soils, including compaction and structural steel welds and bolt-ups will be the responsibility of the installing contractor and coordinated by the installing contractor in conjunction with the General Contractor. The ultimate responsibility for securing and payment for inspections shall be borne by the General Contractor.

K. HOURS OF WORK:

It shall be understood by the contractor that the Owner intends to occupy & operate the existing facility during the course of construction. Prior to the start of construction, the contractor shall submit to the owner for approval a detailed construction phasing schedule/plan outlining the work from start to completion (the phasing plan included in the bid documents by the Architect is for reference only). The contractor shall maintain approved construction barriers for segmented work areas as required per OSHA and all authorities having jurisdiction. Any additional costs associated with segmenting/phasing the work, including additional inspections/permits by authorities having jurisdiction shall be included in the contractor's base bid. The contractor shall furnish sufficient forces and work such shifts as may be required to ensure the prosecution of the work within the required time. Work shall be performed in such shifts as may be required except that work on electrical power related to existing operating facilities shall be done at night or on weekends to avoid any power interruption during the operation hours. Coordinate power disconnects with owner. In the event of emergency, and when required to complete the work within the time stated in the contract, work may be performed on night shifts, overtime, Sundays, and holidays, at no additional cost to the owner. Heavy construction, excessively noisy demolition and/or construction shall be coordinated with the Owner to minimize disruptions to ongoing facility operations.

L. SITE ACCESS:

The General Contractor shall build and maintain proper site access and circulation under all weather conditions. This shall include snow removal, if required from roads, drives and walks and buildings within construction limits. Site access shall allow for delivery of all materials and workmen to the site. The General Contractor shall develop a site use plan designating storage and staging areas etc. for all contractors. The General Contractor and/or subcontractors shall be permitted to utilize the parking areas outside the construction limits as approved by the Owner and/or governing jurisdiction.

M. CLEAN UP:

The General Contractor shall be responsible for daily clean up of debris on the site and within the building. Each trade shall clean up debris due to their operation daily, under the supervision and coordination of the General Contractor. All debris which migrates from the site shall be retrieved and disposed of by the General Contractor. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all finishes and floor coverings once they are laid. In the event that contractors fail to keep the project site clean and free of debris, the Owner may hire without notice, at the expense of all contractors, a third party to clean the site. Entire costs of such clean up shall be unilaterally deducted from the General Contractor's contract sum.

N. TESTING:

Notwithstanding requirements listed elsewhere in these documents, all testing shall be done by an Independent testing agency approved by the architect or owner, and paid for by Contractor.

O. SOIL INVESTIGATION DATA:

The bidders are encouraged and are responsible to obtain, at their expense, any information regarding soil and subsurface conditions they deem necessary to bid and perform the work. The bidder agrees that he will make no claim against the Owner, Architect or Engineer if, in performing the Work, he finds actual subsurface or soil conditions encountered do not conform to those indicated by soil borings, test excavations and other subsurface investigations that may have been provided in advance. Contractor shall be responsible to develop sub-grade bearing capacities required by the construction documents.

P. OPENINGS, CHASES, RECESSES, ETC.:

The General Contractor shall coordinate & provide all openings, chases, and recesses in concrete and masonry work as required for the execution of their work. Each contractor constructing the walls, floors, and roof shall be responsible for location and size of such items. Openings, chases, and recesses requiring lintels or structural reinforcement are not necessarily indicated. Each contractor shall advise other contractors of his intent to do work and before proceeding permit other contractors a reasonable time to install their work. Any cutting or patching of the finished work resulting from negligence on the part of any contractor or failure to comply with the requirements above shall be performed at the expense of the contractor at fault.

Q. PENETRATIONS:

The General Contractor will coordinate and/or cut and construct all roof penetrations, including curbs and supports required for completion of other trades' work. The General Contractor shall also seal all such penetrations, except roof penetrations which shall be sealed weather tight by a qualified roof installer. Care shall be taken to keep all roofing warranties in effect at all times. **If required by the Landlord/Owner the Contractor shall utilize the Landlord/Owner's approved roofing contractor to complete this work.**

R. TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:

The contractor shall provide their own temporary enclosures as required. The General Contractor will provide temporary covering of wall, roof and door openings to enclose and protect the building and allow heating of the building during all stages of construction whenever necessary. Protection and separation of work from occupied spaces shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

S. SNOW REMOVAL:

The General Contractor shall be responsible for removing snow from drives, parking areas, construction area, building floor, roof and other areas of major snow accumulation that may hinder the progress of the work within the construction limits. This will include removal of stockpiled snow from site when necessary to facilitate proper site access as required.

T. SITE FENCING:

The General Contractor shall provide the perimeter fencing around the construction site if applicable, which shall remain in place until substantial completion of the building, and then shall be removed by the same. Perimeter fencing shall consist of not less than a 4-foot high orange plastic construction fence. The General Contractor will provide silt fencing as required or as directed by governing authorities. The use of hay bales may be permitted, as approved by the governing jurisdiction, and Architect. The General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, including cost of maintenance, all site fencing upon receipt of Notice to Proceed.

U. MEASUREMENTS:

Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements at the project and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and measurement indicated on drawings. Any difference that may be found shall be submitted to the owner's representative for consideration before proceeding with the work. The General Contractor shall furnish and install

all embedded items required to accommodate his work. Coordination of said items shall be the responsibility of each contractor.

V. DESCREPANCIES:

In the case of any discrepancy in the drawings or the specifications or between the drawings and the specifications the Contractor shall assume that the most stringent and/or expensive case shall apply to the intent of the documents and the work to be performed. Such costs shall be included in all contractors' bids unless written notification is received from the office of the Architect indicating otherwise.

W. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:

1. Maintain on-site, the following record documents; record actual revision to the Work:
 - a. Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda.
 - b. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
 - c. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.
3. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
4. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - b. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - c. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.
5. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - a. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish floor datum.
 - b. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - c. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - d. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - e. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
6. Submit documents to Owner for approval prior to claim for final Application for Payment.

X. Confidentiality Notice:

No contractor, subcontractor, supplier, nor any other provider of goods and/or services incorporated in the project shall photograph, publish, present, advertise, illustrate, or in any other way make claim of involvement in execution of work required by the contract documents or with the Owner, relative to the execution of work on the project, without first securing written consent of the Owner, approval of the work claimed, format of such claim, and without providing acknowledgement of the Architect of the work.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The Project consists of remodel of an existing plasma donation facility.

The work includes but is not necessarily limited to selective demolition, cast-in-place concrete, architectural woodwork, sheet metal, metal stud partitions, architectural millwork, hardware, interior finishes, mechanical, electrical, fire/smoke detection and fire suppression if indicated on the drawings, and lighting.

1. Project Location: North Little Rock, Arkansas
2. Owner: Octapharma Plasma, Inc.
3. Contract Documents prepared by Erik L. Jorgensen, NCARB, 24200 146th Street, Leavenworth, Kansas 66048

- B. The General Construction Contractor shall be solely responsible for the division of work between contractors, subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers. It is not the intent of these documents to divide work, portions of work, equipment or materials.

- C. Completion Date

1. All phases shall be substantially complete, ready for occupancy within the scheduled time. Completion for the total project is not later than number of calendar days as contracted, commencing from Notice to Proceed.

- D. Use of the Site: Limit use of premises to areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas indicated.

1. Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public in designated areas.
2. Keep driveways and entrances clear. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage unless approved by Owner. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage of materials and equipment.

- E. Full Owner Occupancy: Cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage.

- F. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion. Placing equipment and partial occupancy do not constitute acceptance of the Work.

1. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from building officials prior to Owner occupancy.
2. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be operational and required inspections and tests completed prior to partial Owner occupancy. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain systems serving occupied portions of the building.
3. The Owner will be responsible for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

2.1 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.1 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Selected materials and equipment, and in some cases installation, are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances are established to defer selection of actual materials and equipment until additional information is available. Additional requirements will be issued by Change Order. The definition of allowances is found in the general conditions.
- B. Types of allowances required include the following:
 - 1. No Allowances
- C. Division 1 Section "Modification Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
- D. Selection and Purchase: At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise the Architect of the date when selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- E. At the Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- F. Purchase products and systems from the designated supplier.
- G. Submittals: Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
 - 1. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfilling each allowance.
- H. Unused Materials: Return unused materials for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. Prepare and deliver unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

1.2 PRODUCTS (not used)

1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.
- B. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES:

- 1. No Allowances

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate that Work into the Project.
- C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, the Architect will notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate whether alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Construction documents and specifications illustrate requirements necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES:

- **No Alternates**

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012400 - COORDINATION

1.1 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes requirements for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Coordination drawings.
 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 3. Cleaning and protection.

1.2 COORDINATION: The General Construction Contractor shall assist all sub-contractors with the following:

- A. Coordinate construction to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where requested, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress. Such activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of schedules.
 2. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 3. Progress meetings.
 4. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction to assure that operations are carried out with consideration for conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings if needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate shop drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."

1.3 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.4 EXECUTION

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require Installers of major components to inspect substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with inspections and tests to minimize the need to uncover completed construction.
- C. Assist in coordinating the Cleaning and protection of construction in progress and adjoining materials, during handling and installation.
- D. The Contractor shall clean and maintain completed construction as necessary through the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- E. Limiting Exposures: All Contractors shall supervise construction to assure that no part is subject to harmful, dangerous, or damaging exposure. Such exposures include, but are not limited to, Excessive static or dynamic loading, Excessive internal or external pressures, Excessively high or low temperatures, Water or ice, Solvents and chemicals, Abrasion, Soiling, staining, and corrosion. and Combustion.

END OF SECTION 012400

SECTION 012450 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Cutting and Patching: Submit a written summary describing procedures in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed. Request approval to proceed. Include the following:
1. Describe extent of cutting and patching. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
 2. Describe changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components and changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. List products to be used and firms that will perform Work.
 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities: List utilities that will be disturbed or relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
 7. Where cutting and patching involves modifications or additions to other jurisdictions property, Contractor shall strictly adhere to the same governing jurisdictions requirements for such work.
 8. Approval to proceed does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.
- B. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Primary framing.
- C. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements in a manner that would reduce their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements in a manner that would increase maintenance or decrease operational life or safety.
1. Obtain approval before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire protection systems.
 - c. Electrical wiring systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. Retain the original Installer to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer, engage a recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Ornamental metal.
 - b. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - c. Stucco and ornamental plaster, including E. I. F. S.
 - d. Exposed interior and exterior masonry
- E. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged in such a manner as not to void warranties.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. Use materials that visually match adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable. Use materials whose performance will equal that of existing materials.

1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which work is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action.
1. Before proceeding, meet with parties involved. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect existing construction to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

- E. Avoid cutting pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.
- F. Performance: Employ skilled workmen skilled in the trade required by the work to be performed. Proceed at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut construction to install other components or perform other construction and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- G. Cutting: Cut using methods that will not damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
 - 1. Use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 - 5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- H. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
 - 4. Patch, repair, or rehang ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 012450

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Minor Changes in the Work: The Owner and/or Architect will initiate and issue instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work.
- B. Owner-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: The Owner and/or Architect will initiate and issue a description of proposed changes in the Work that require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Time. The description may include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal requests are for information only. Do not consider them an instruction to stop work or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change for the Owner's review.
 - a. Include an itemized list of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases.
 - b. Indicate taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Indicate the effect the change will have on the Contract Time.
- C. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When unforeseen conditions require modifications, the Contractor may submit a request for a change to the Owner for review.
 - 1. Describe the proposed change. Indicate reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Contract Sum and Time.
 - 2. Include an itemized list of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases.
 - 3. Indicate taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- D. Allowance Adjustment: Base Change Order Proposals on the difference between the purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the measurement of work-in-place. Allow for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. Prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
- E. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in the allowance, whether for purchase order amount or handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 15 days of receipt of authorization to proceed. The Owner will categorically reject claims submitted later than 15 days.
 - 1. Do not include indirect expense in cost amount unless the Work has changed from that described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The General Construction Contractor will coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Schedule of Values: The Contractor will coordinate preparation of his individual Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Contractors shall correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, and submit to the Owner within 10 days of award of contract, the following:
 - a. List of subcontractors.
 - b. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - c. A schedule of values for all work to be performed
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values at the earliest possible date but no later than ten 10 days after award of contract.
- C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Include the following Project identification:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - h. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate evaluation of Applications for Payment. Break subcontract amounts down into several line items. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 4. Provide a separate line item for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - 5. Provide separate line items for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value.
 - 6. Show line items for indirect costs and margins on costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and items that are not direct cost of work-in-place may be shown as separate line items or distributed as general overhead expense.
 - 7. Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives change the Contract Sum.
- D. Applications for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by and paid for by the Owner.
- E. Payment-Application Times: Payment dates shall be as indicated in the Agreement with the Owner. The period covered by each application is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- F. Payment-Application Forms: As approved by the Owner
- G. Application Preparation: Complete every entry, including notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Contractor. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued and executed prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- H. Transmittal: Submit each Application for Payment to the Owner via Procure.

- I. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of lien from every entity who may file a lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of lien for the period of construction covered by the application.
 - a. Submit final Applications for Payment with final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who may file a lien.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
 - J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - 3. Schedule of Values.
 - 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Copies of building permits.
 - 6. Copies of licenses from governing authorities.
 - 7. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
 - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include the following:
 - a. Occupancy permits.
 - b. Warranties and maintenance agreements.
 - c. Test/adjust/balance records.
 - d. Maintenance instructions.
 - e. Meter readings for new services.
 - f. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy.
 - g. Final cleaning.
 - L. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Transmittal of Project construction records to the Owner.
 - 4. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 5. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 - 6. Change of door locks to Owner's access.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013000 – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1. COLLABORATION SOFTWARE SUMMARY

- A. Utilize a web based construction project management collaboration software Procore (www.procore.com) to submit, track, distribute and collaborate on project documentation and action items.
 - 1. The intent of utilizing a web-based construction management application is to reduce cost and schedule risk, improve quality and safety, and maintain a healthy team dynamic by improving information flow, reducing non-productive activities, reducing rework and decreasing turnaround times. The web-based application will be provided by the Owner including all of the below capabilities that are to be utilized by the contractor.

2. SOFTWARE CAPABILITIES (including but not limited to)

- A. Daily Log
 - 1. Provide daily log entry from web and mobile with automatic capture of daily weather conditions.
 - 2. Provide ability to attach photographs to entries directly from mobile.
 - 3. Provide reporting capabilities to easily report on man-hours and activities for a certain time frame and contractor.
- B. Dashboards
 - 1. Provide a dashboard that shows the status of all currently assigned items with drill down capability to see the subject, assignee and due date of each item.
- C. Deficiency Tracking
 - 1. Provide a means for recording, assigning and confirming completion of any deficiency or observation noted during the course of construction. Must be accessible from web and mobile.
- D. Directory
 - 1. Provide a directory of all team member's contact information that is accessible from web and mobile.
- E. Documents
 - 1. Provide a storage location for miscellaneous project documents with the ability to have a folder hierarchy and privacy settings on folders.
 - 2. There should not be a storage limit.
 - 3. Provide download tracking.
 - 4. Provide the ability to revision and check out files, with access to all previous revisions.
- F. Drawings
 - 1. Provide access to a system maintained current set of drawings on web and mobile, with access to all previous revisions as well.
 - 2. Provide drawing markup capabilities on web and mobile.
 - 3. Provide ability to link RFIs, Submittals, Punchlist Items, Photos and Project Documents to the drawings.
 - 4. Markups and linked documentation should be able to be public or private.
- G. Financial Management
 - 1. Provide ability to manage contracts, payment applications and change orders through the software.
 - 2. Provide ability to view contracts and change orders from web and mobile.
- H. Inspections
 - 1. Provide ability to create inspections from web and mobile.
 - 2. Provide ability to create a deficiency item from an inspection that can be assigned and tracked to completion.
- I. Meetings
 - 1. Provide ability to create, edit and view meeting minutes from web and mobile.
 - 2. Provide ability to create action items with assignees and due dates from a meeting item.
- J. Mobile Accessibility
 - 1. Provide native mobile applications for iOS and Android phones at a minimum that provide access to relevant project documentation, including as-built versions of Drawings and Specifications, even when there is no internet access.
- K. Photos
 - 1. Provide ability to upload and view photos from web and mobile.
 - 2. Provide ability to markup photos from mobile to clarify anything important in the photo.
 - 3. Provide ability to link photos to specific locations on drawings.
- L. Punchlist
 - 1. Provide ability to create punchlist items from web and mobile and link them to specific locations on the drawings.

2. Provide ability to distribute punchlist items to all contractors, for contractors to mark them as resolved with photographic proof of resolution via mobile, and for the items to be marked as complete via mobile or web.
- M. Requests for Information (RFIs)
 1. Provide ability to create RFIs with assignees, due dates and attachments.
 2. Provide ability for assignees to respond to RFIs both via the software and by responding to the system generated email.
 3. Provide an auto-generated log of all RFIs.
- N. Schedule
 1. Provide ability to display schedules from typical scheduling software such as Microsoft Project, Primavera P3, Primavera P6 or Asta Powerproject.
- O. Specifications
 1. Provide ability to upload project specifications and manage them at the individual specification level.
 2. Provide ability to view and search specifications on web and mobile.
 3. Provide ability to upload revisions to individual specifications and maintain all revision history.
 4. Provide an auto-generated current specification log that provides access to the current version of each specification.
- P. Submittals
 1. Provide ability to upload a submittal register of all expected submittals.
 2. Provide ability to create multi-step approval workflows for submittals, with reminder notifications for the current assignee.
 3. Provide the ability to upload any file type without size restrictions.
 4. Provide an auto-generated submittal log.
3. TECHNOLOGY
 - A. Fully web based with mobile apps for Windows, iOS and Android phones.
 - B. Accessible without logging in through a virtual private network (VPN).
 - C. Works on the current version of Internet Explorer, Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox and Apple Safari browsers.
 - D. Can generate emails automatically, and all attachments are included in the emails via download links to avoid emails not being delivered due to size.
 - E. PDF output of forms such as RFIs, Submittals, Meetings, Change Orders, etc. should be available and customizable.
4. TRAINING AND SUPPORT
 - A. The contractor shall hold a kickoff meeting with the Owner and applicable consultants at the beginning of the project to discuss how the software will be used, routing & naming protocols, etc.
5. PROCEDURES
 - A. RFIs and Submittals
 1. The Contractor will be responsible for submitting all RFIs and Submittals through the software and assigning them to the appropriate parties.
 2. Architects / Engineers / Consultants etc. are responsible for posting all responses to these items via the software, including all relevant attachments.
 3. The Contractor will distribute responses to all affected subcontractors and confirm agreement with the response by closing the item.
 - B. Construction Documentation
 1. The Architect and owner will manage Drawings, Specifications and Documents in the software to ensure that the current version of all applicable construction documentation is available to the entire team via web and mobile.
 2. The Contractor will ensure that all RFIs which modify the current drawings are posted to the drawings and available via web and mobile within 24 hours of the RFI being responded to.
 - C. Contractor will record and distribute meeting minutes and action items via the software.
 - D. **Contractor will take at a minimum ten (10) DAILY site photos that capture site progress and make them publicly available.**
 - E. Punchlist
 1. All punchlist items will be managed through the software.
 2. Punchlist items will be created by the Contractor while walking with the Owner and applicable consultants.
 3. It will be at the Owner's discretion whether or not punchlist items can be closed while a representative from the Owner or applicable consultant is not present.
 - F. General

1. It is intended that the contractor will utilize the software for at least all functions identified in "Section 2 – Software Capabilities," or as otherwise agreed to by the owner.
6. PRICING
 - A. The cost of Procore Technologies services has been paid in full by the Owner.
 - B. The software must allow for unlimited users to ensure that all parties have access to the system.

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Submittal Procedures: Coordinate submittal preparation with construction, fabrication, other submittals, and activities that require sequential operations. Transmit in advance of construction operations to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate submittals for related operations to avoid delay because of the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination until related or complete submittals are received.
 2. Processing: Allow 1 week for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination. Allow 1 week for reprocessing.
 - a. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 3. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label on each submittal for identification. Provide a 4- by 5-inch space on the label or beside title block to record review markings and action taken. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of the Architect.
 - d. Name and address of the Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of the supplier.
 - g. Name of the manufacturer.
 - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 4. Contractor Review: General Contractor shall affix a permanent seal/stamp to each submittal indicating his review, and certification that the submittal conforms to the design and intent of the construction documents.
SUBMITTALS RECEIVED WITHOUT SUCH INFORMATION WILL BE RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.
 5. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately. Transmit with a transmittal form. The Architect will not accept submittals from sources other than the General Contractor, unless agreed to prior to submittal in writing.
 6. Transmittal Form: On the form, record requests for data and deviations from requirements. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with requirements.
 7. Submission Procedure: Submit all documentation via Procore and distribute to all appropriate parties for review.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner, a horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Provide a separate time bar for each activity and a vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of Work indicated in the "Schedule of Values." Indicate estimated completion in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, mark each bar to indicate actual completion. The Owner will review the schedule for informational purposes only. Submittal of schedule in no way will change or extend contracted construction completion
1. Submit within 7 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work."
 2. Prepare the schedule on stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of width to show data for the entire construction period.
 3. Secure performance commitments from parties involved. Coordinate each element with other activities; include minor elements involved in the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate sequences necessary for completion of related Work.
 4. Coordinate with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, payment requests, and other schedules.
 5. Indicate completion in advance of Substantial Completion.
 6. Phasing: Show how phased completion affects the Work.
 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages for each portion of the Work.
 8. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each construction area for each portion of the Work. Indicate where each element must be sequenced with other activities.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit to the Architect, newly prepared information drawn to scale. Indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information. Include the following information:
1. Dimensions.
 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
 3. Compliance with standards.
 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates and full-size Drawings, submit one correctable, reproducible print and one blue- or black-line print on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches. The Architect will return the reproducible print.
 - a. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
- D. Product Data: Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction requiring approval. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options, including colors. Where Product Data includes information on several products, mark copies to indicate applicable information. Submit to the Architect for review.
1. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - g. Warranties.
 2. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
 3. Submittals: Submit 6 copies; submit 8 copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain up to two and return the others marked with action taken.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, the submittal serves as the final submittal.
 4. Distribution: Furnish copies to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
 - a. Do not use unmarked Product Data for construction.
- E. Samples: Contractor shall submit full-size Samples cured and finished as specified and identical with the material proposed. Mount Samples to facilitate review of qualities. Submit to Architect for review.
1. Include the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference.
 - b. Generic description of the Sample.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards.
 - f. Availability and delivery time.
 2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a check of these characteristics, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed. Where variations are inherent in the material, submit at least 3 units that show limits of the variations.
 - a. Refer to other Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar characteristics.
 - b. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be incorporated in the Work. Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
 - c. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or designated as the Owner's property, are the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.
 3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from standard choices. The Architect will review and return submittals indicating selection and other action.
 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets. One set will be returned marked with the action taken. Maintain sets of Samples, at the Project Site, for quality comparison.

- a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
 - 5. Distribution of Samples: Distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - F. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit quality-control submittals, when requested, to the Architect for review, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, and manufacturer's field reports required under other Sections of the Specifications.
 - 1. Certifications: Where certification that a product or installation complies with specified requirements is required, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance.
 - a. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.
 - G. Architect's Action: Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return are required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return via Procore. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
 - 1. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken.
- 2.0 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 3.0 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

SAMPLE SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWINGS (verify each section for additional requirements)

051200	Structural Steel
064116	Interior Architectural Woodwork
081113	Standard Steel Doors & Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
084113	Aluminum Entrances
085113	Aluminum Windows
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glass & Glazing
092900	Gypsum Board Assemblies
093000	Tiling
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
099100	Painting
101423	Signs
102800	Toilet & Bath Accessories
104413	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinets, and Accessories
105113	Metal Lockers
113100	Miscellaneous Appliances
123661	Simulated Stone Countertops

DIV. 22 PLUMBING

223400	Gas Fired Water Heaters
224213	Plumbing Fixtures

DIV. 23 HVAC

233416	Power Ventilators
233713	Diffusers, Registers, & Grilles
237413	Roof Top Units
	HVAC Instrumentation & Controls

DIV. 26 ELECTRICAL

260923	Lighting Control Devices
262200	Low Voltage Transformers
262416	Panelboards
262813	Fuses
262816	Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers
265100	Interior Lighting

DIV. 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY

283111	Fire Alarm Devices
--------	--------------------

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect or Owner.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless they are the responsibility of another entity, Contractor shall provide inspections and tests specified elsewhere and/or required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum. The Owner must approve the testing firm being used.
 - 1. Inspections and tests are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform these services. Costs for these services are to be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections and tests prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with requirements.
 - 1. The cost of retesting is the Contractor's responsibility where tests performed indicated noncompliance with requirements.
- D. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with agencies performing inspections and tests. Provide auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services include the following:
 - 1. Providing access to the Work.
 - 2. Furnishing incidental labor and facilities to assist inspections and tests.
 - 3. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
 - 4. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivering samples to testing laboratories.
 - 6. Providing preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 - 7. Providing security and protection of samples and test equipment.
- E. Duties of the Testing Agency: The testing agency shall cooperate with the Architect and Contractor in performing its duties. The agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform inspections and tests.
 - 1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. The agency shall not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. The agency shall not perform the duties of the Contractor.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate activities to accommodate services with a minimum of delay. Avoid removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
 - 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities, for that portion of the project which falls within the scope of his bid package.
- G. Submittals: The testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection and test to the Owner. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection or test through the Contractor.
 - 1. Submit additional copies of each report to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
 - 2. Report Data: Reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
 - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - h. Complete inspection or test data.
 - i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
 - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
 - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with requirements.
 - l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

- m. Recommendations on retesting.
- H. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
 - 1. Each agency shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.3 EXECUTION
 - A. Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection, testing, and sample taking, repair damaged construction. Restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
 - C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection and testing.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Definitions: Basic Contract definitions shall be provided in the Agreement with the Owner.
- B. Indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as shown, noted, scheduled, and specified are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. Directed, requested, authorized, selected, approved, required, and permitted mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. Approved, when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations include laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish means supply, deliver and install to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install describes operations at the Project Site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. Installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Project Site is the space available for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. Testing Agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- L. Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-Division format and MASTERFORMAT numbering system.
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications is abbreviated. Implied words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is used. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall be" are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- M. Abbreviations and Names: Where acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.
- N. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.
- O. Unless specifically noted otherwise, the General Construction Contractor is solely responsible for all equipment, material and labor required to complete the work.

2.0 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Summary: This Section specifies construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements.
 - 2. Health and safety regulations.
 - 3. Utility company regulations.
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- C. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
- D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- E. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and procedures performed on temporary utilities. At the earliest time, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Materials: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
 - 1. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry." Provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for temporary offices and sheds. Provide exterior, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood for signs. Provide 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood for other uses.
 - 2. Roofing Materials: UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of temporary offices, shops, and sheds.
 - 3. Paint: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting."
 - a. For exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 - b. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 - c. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide 2 coats interior latex-flat wall paint.
 - 4. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
 - 5. Water: Potable water approved by local health authorities.
 - 6. Open-Mesh Fencing: Blaze Orange, expanded plastic Netting, minimum of 4' in height. Line Posts to be light weight t-bar type.
- B. Equipment: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
 - 1. Water Hoses: 3/4-inch heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
 - 2. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets. Provide outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
 - 3. Electrical Power Cords: Grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic.
 - 4. Lamps and Light Fixtures: General service incandescent lamps. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
 - 5. Heating Units: Temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
 - 6. Fire Extinguishers: Hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

- a. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- 1.3 EXECUTION: Refer to Special Conditions for further clarification of this section:
 - A. Installation, General: Use qualified personnel to install temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
 1. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
 2. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate safely and efficiently. Relocate as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.
 - B. Temporary Utility Installation: Engage the local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted to make connections for temporary services.
 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 3. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities, services and utilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect. Neither the Owner or Architect will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.
 4. Temporary Water Service: Install temporary water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction. Maintain service until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize piping prior to use.
 5. Temporary Electric Power: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear. Install service underground.
 - a. Power Distribution: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.
 - b. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching to fulfill security requirements and illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
 6. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 - a. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, electric, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
 7. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for personnel engaged in construction. Install a separate line for each temporary office and first-aid station. Provide a dedicated telephone line for a fax machine in the project office. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 8. Sanitary Facilities: Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers.
 - a. Toilets: Install self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
 - b. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled drinking-water units.
 9. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.

- a. Filter out soil, construction debris, chemicals, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways.
 - b. Connect temporary sewers to the municipal system, as directed by sewer department officials. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. Following heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
 - c. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.
- C. Support Facilities Installation: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other construction and support facilities for easy access. Maintain facilities until Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
 1. Provide noncombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area.
 2. Field Offices: The General Contractor shall provide field office, adequately sized to allow a 12 x 12 Field Architectural Office, independent phone line, digital phone/fax/answer machine/900 mhz cordless phone, digital camera, internet access, email address, plan rack, 2 drawer letter file, and plan table. Office shall be heated and cooled
 3. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install sheds equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building.
 4. Temporary Paving: Construct temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Comply with applicable details.
 - a. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
 - b. Delay installation of the final course of permanent paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
 - c. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
 5. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering operations not directly associated with construction, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain excavations and construction free of water.
 6. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions.
 - a. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
 - b. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 7. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees.
 8. Project Signs: Project signage is defined as site control, ie, hard hat areas, parking, traffic flow, entrances etc. Contractors shall not erect any signs other than those called for in these documents. Additionally, one 4' X 8' project sign shall be erected naming and illustrating the project, naming pertinent elected officials, design professionals, primary contractors and subcontractors, all as designed by the architect.
 10. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
 11. Waste Collection and Disposal: Collect waste daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241. Enforce requirements strictly. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
 - a. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 12. Pest Control: Retain an exterminator or pest control company to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully and within Owners standard operating procedures using environmentally safe materials.
 13. Stairs: Provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

- D. Security and Protection Facilities Installation: Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Temporary Fire Protection: Until permanent facilities supply fire-protection needs, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241.
 - a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers.
 - b. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - c. Prohibit smoking in facility.
 - d. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
 - 2. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with code requirements for erection of barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
 - 3. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates to enclose the entire site or the portion sufficient to accommodate construction.
 - 4. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, and theft. Provide a secure lockup where materials and equipment are of value and must be stored.
 - 5. Environmental Protection: Operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making equipment to hours that will minimize complaints.
- E. Operation: Enforce discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability to intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- F. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements. Maintain temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid damage.
- G. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect during excavation.
- H. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or restore permanent construction delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period.
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
 - b. Replace worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace burned out lamps.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock.
 - 1. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature.
- B. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
- C. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.
- D. Product List: A list of products required is included at the end of this Section. Prepare a schedule in tabular form showing each product listed. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed. Coordinate product list with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule.
 - 1. Form: Prepare product list with information on each item tabulated under the following column headings:
 - a. Related Specification Section number.
 - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - 2. Within 15 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and variations from Contract requirements.
 - 3. The Architect will respond within 1 week of receipt of the list. No response within this period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products but does not waive the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable products.
- E. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
 - 1. When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected.
- F. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach manufacturer's nameplates or trademarks on surfaces exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
- G. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage and to prevent overcrowding construction spaces. Coordinate with installation to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 2. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 3. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 4. Store products to facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units. Store heavy materials away from the structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

5. Store products subject to damage by the elements aboveground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only a single product or manufacturer, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 2. Semiproprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name 2 or more products or manufacturers, provide 1 of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where products are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal," comply with provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 3. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product, listing characteristics required, with or without use of a brand name, provide a product that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with requirements.
 5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply and are recommended for the application. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
 6. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
 7. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching a Sample, the Architect's decision on whether a product matches will be final. Where no product in the specified category matches and complies with other requirements, comply with provisions concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another category.
 8. Visual Selection: Where requirements include the phrase "...as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of products. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 016300 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

1.1 General

- A. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for "substitutions." The following are not considered substitutions:
1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted prior to award of Contract.
 2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
 4. Compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.
- B. Submittal: Any requests for substitution(s) must be submitted to the Architect within 15 days after commencement of the Work to be considered. Requests received more than 15 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the sole discretion of the Architect or Owner.
1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution in the form and in accordance with procedures for Change Order proposals.
 2. Identify the product, or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Document compliance with requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
 - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - c. A comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those specified.
 - d. A list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Construction Schedule compared to the Schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. Certification that the substitution is equal-to or better in every respect to that required by Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in application indicated. Include Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may be necessary because of the substitution's failure to perform adequately.
 3. Architect's Action: Within one week of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information necessary for evaluation. Within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information, whichever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection. If a decision on use of a substitute cannot be made within the time allocated, use the product specified. Acceptance will be in the form of a directive.
- C. Substitutions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
 4. The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 7. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- D. The Contractor's submittal and Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

END OF SECTION 016300

SECTION 017400 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

1.1 General

- A. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in Contract Documents, to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.
- C. Requirements for warranties for products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16.
- D. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and Subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- E. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- F. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- G. Replacement Cost: On determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through part of its useful service life.
- H. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
 - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work where a special warranty, or similar commitment is required, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign commitments are willing to do so.
- I. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Owner within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- J. When a special warranty is to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, for approval prior to final execution.
- K. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer. Submit a draft to the Owner for approval prior to final execution.
 - 1. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16 for specific content, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- L. Warranties and bonds shall be included in the required operation and Maintenance manuals as required by these documents.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.1 General

- A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete, and submit to the Owner, the following:
1. Submit written certifications that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents, ready for Owner's inspection, and that the contractor acknowledges that if items are found by the architect or engineer not to be in compliance with the Contract Documents, the contractor will pay for the time and expenses of the architect and/or engineer in making such determination. Such costs shall be at the architect's contracted hourly rates or in absence thereof at their standard or usual hourly rates and adding expenses in accordance with architect/owner agreement. Subsequent inspections by the architect or engineer to determine substantial or final completion, shall not be performed nor completion granted until such inspection costs are paid.
 2. Provide submittals to Architect that are required by governing or other authorities.
 3. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
 4. Submit lien waivers representing entire work prior to final application for payment.
 5. Submit As-built/Operational Manuals prior to final application for payment.
 6. In the Application for Payment that coincides with the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed substantially complete.
 7. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
 8. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar record information.
 9. Change-over permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
 10. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
 11. Complete final clean up. Touch-up and repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Final Acceptance: Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:
1. Submit final payment request with releases.
 2. Submit a final statement, accounting for changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of Substantial Completion.
 5. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 6. Submit video footage from final sewer camera inspection per the plumbing plans.
- C. Record Document Submittals: Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes; protect from loss in a secure location; provide access to Record Documents for the Owners's reference.
- D. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark-up these drawings to show the actual installation. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions accurately. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
1. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover.
- E. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Owner for the Owner's records.
- F. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA: Failure to provide the following information in stated format to the Owner's satisfaction shall result in a penalty in the amount of \$5,000.00 against the Contractor, to the Owner for compensation to provide the same.
1. Submit documents prior to final inspection, in a digital format with confirmation received by the Facility Manager and Owner's Representative.
 2. Subdivide the files into folders as described below.

3. Contents: The documents should be organized into folders and sub-folders named with the below organization and uploaded to Procore.
 4. Part 1: Permits / Certificate of Occupancy / Other Documents
Part 2: Contact List of Contractors and Sub Contractors
Part 3: Construction Drawings and As-Builts
 - a. Construction Drawings
 - b. Addenda
 - c. ASI
 - d. As-BuiltsPart 4: Approved Submittals and Approved Shop Drawings
 - a. Canopy
 - b. Specialties
 - c. Doors/Frames/Hardware
 - d. Electrical
 - e. Finishes
 - f. Fire Alarm
 - g. Flooring
 - h. HVAC
 - i. Lockers
 - j. Millwork
 - k. Plumbing
 - l. Sprinklers
 - m. Storefront
 - n. Structural SteelPart 5: O&M / Care and Maintenance
 - a. Doors/Frames/Hardware
 - b. Flooring
 - c. HVAC
 - d. Plumbing
 - e. Electrical/Fire Alarm
 - f. OtherPart 6: Warranties
 - a. General Contractor Warranty
 - b. Sub Contractor WarrantiesPart 7: Test and Balance Report
Part 8: Final Waivers
 5. Submit within 10 days after final acceptance of the work.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for the installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of the following:
1. Maintenance manuals.
 2. Spare parts and materials.
 3. Tools.
 4. Lubricants.
 5. Control sequences.
 6. Hazards.
 7. Warranties and bonds.
 8. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 9. Provide HVAC Color Coded Zoning Map on 8 ½ x 11 inch paper and mount in T-Stat Cabinet. See attached example at end of this section.
- H. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
1. Start-up and shutdown.
 2. Emergency operations.
 3. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 4. Safety procedures.

- I. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers for final cleaning. Clean each surface to the condition expected in a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - 2. Clean transparent materials. Remove glazing compound. Replace chipped, broken or scratched glazing materials.
 - 3. Clean exposed hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - 4. Clean surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, including internal components. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - 5. Clean the site of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.
- J. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests if required by Owner.
- K. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.
- L. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- M. Attic Stock: See the following signature sheet for required attic stock materials.

END OF SECTION 017700

Attic Stock

Tile

- (2) Two unopened boxes of the wall tile
- (1) One unopened box each of accent and edge tile
- (2) Two unopened containers of wall and floor grout
- (2) Two unopened boxes of floor field tile

Accent floor tile – remaining material from the project. Maximum of 1 box.

Employee Lounge Wall Tile – remaining material from the project. Maximum of 1 box of each color.

- (1) Unopened container of Employee Lounge wall tile grout

Ceiling Tile

- (4) Four unopened boxes of 2x2 ceiling tile
- (1) One unopened bundle of vinyl faced tile

Paint

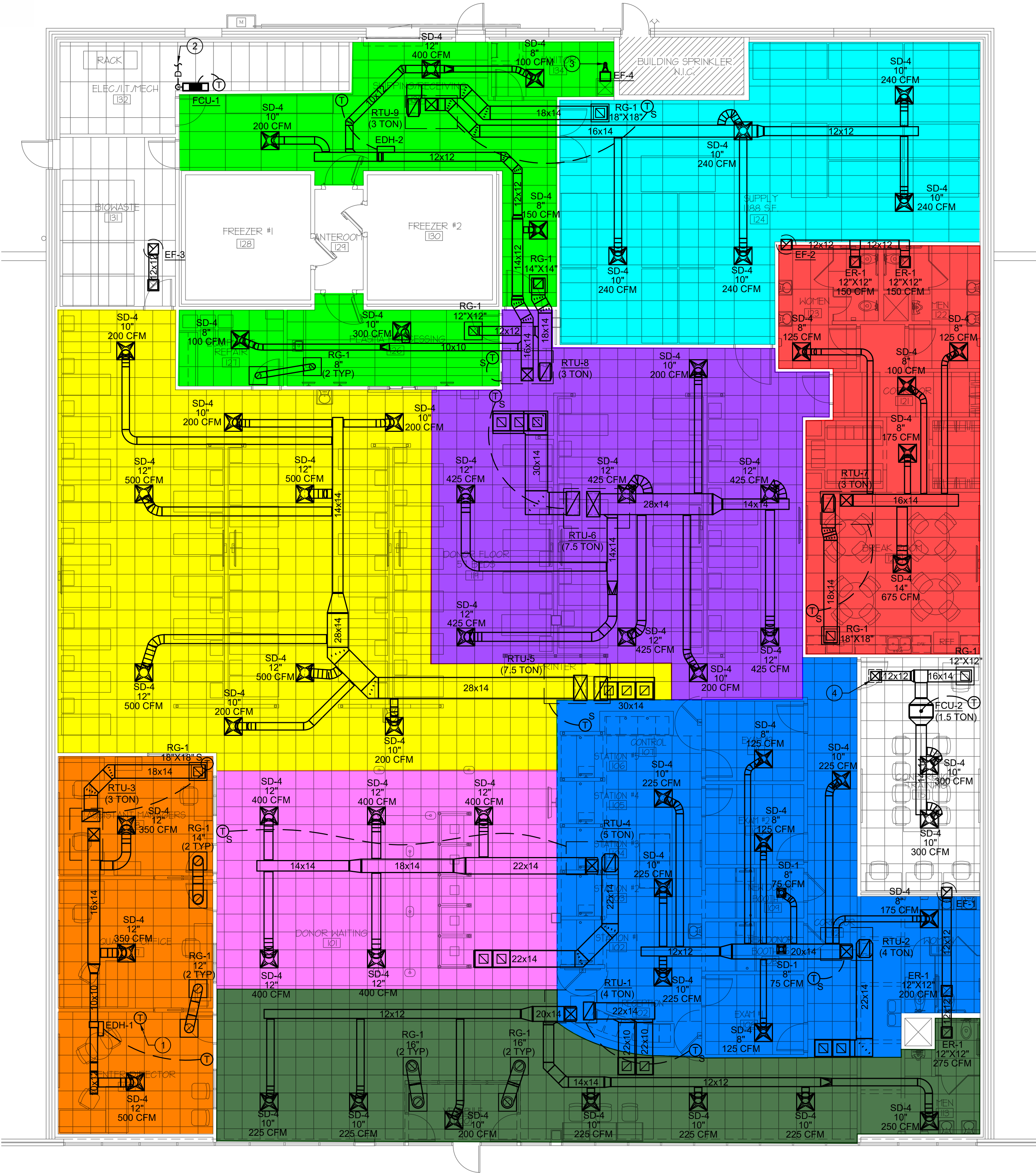
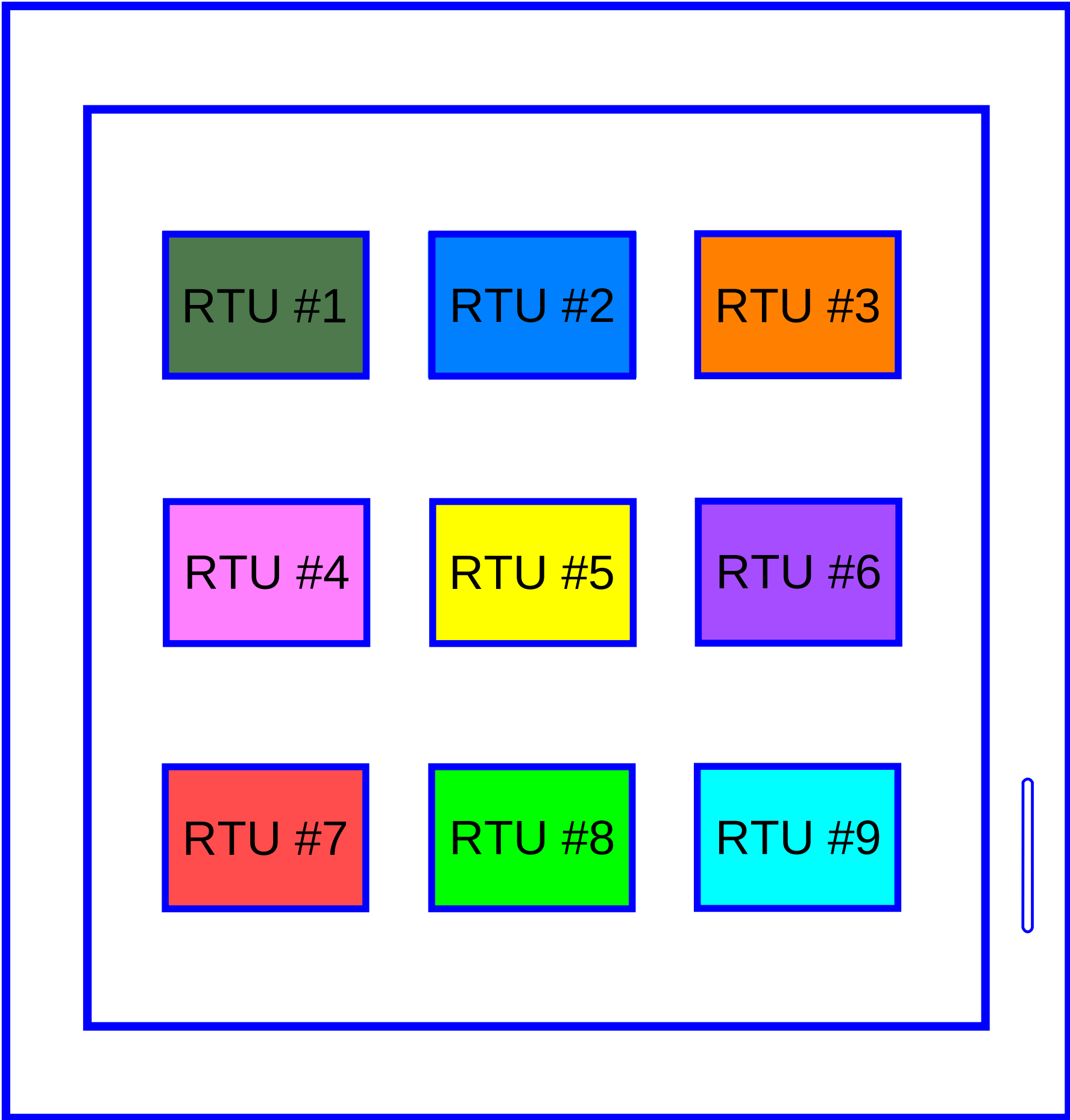
Remaining paint to be transferred into 1 gallon paint cans, NOT THE 5 Gallon bucket. Paint Color Formula must be placed on the cans.

- (2) Two – Individual gallons paint cans of the field wall paint
- (1) One gallon of the Accent color.
- (1) One gallon of the trim paint

Note: All attic stock must be ordered from the same dye lot as that placed in the field.

octapharma plasma®

8375 S Harlem Ave
Bridgeview, IL
HVAC Zoning Map



SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected interior components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner or other identified party.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at the project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner and/or Building Manager to arrange shut off indicated services/systems.

2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove ducts or portions of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.3 PREPARATION
- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL
- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. **[Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."]**
 - B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
 - C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS
- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them at an approved location under authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- 3.6 CLEANING
- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. PROJECT INCLUDES

1. Plant-Mixed Cast-In-Place Concrete:
 - a. Footings, foundations and walls.
 - b. Slabs and decks.
 - c. Misc. base and pads.
 - d. Exterior walkways, ramps, stairs, and curbs.

B. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Standards: Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete,, ACI and CRSI standard, including but not limited to:
 - ACI 117, Specifications for tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - ACI 302.1R, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
 - ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting
 - ACI 306.1, Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
 - ACI 308.1, Specification for Curing Concrete
 - ACI 315, Details and Detailing Concrete Reinforcement
 - ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
 - ACI 347R, Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - CRSI, Manual of Standard Practice
2. Testing: Independent testing laboratory, engaged by the Contractor, to perform material evaluation tests.
3. Prior to placing any concrete, the Contractor shall submit for review by the Architect a mix design for each type of concrete proposed for use by each concrete supplier, substantiated by a laboratory report attesting to the concrete properties, including compressive strength and splitting strength. Upon approval, no change shall be made without the written approval by the Architect.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data : For each type of product installed
2. Concrete mix design for each concrete mixture.
3. Steel Reinforcement shop drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoops spacing and supports for concrete reinforcement.
 - a. Detail steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI Manual 315.
 - b. Drawings shall be prepared under the supervision of a registered Arkansas Engineer, and the drawings shall bear the seal of the same.
4. Test reports.

D. PRODUCTS

1. Concrete Design Mixes, ASTM C 94, 28 Day Compressive Strength:
 - a. Foundations and Footings: Walls 4000 psi. Ftgs. 3,000 psi, or as noted on Structural Drawings.
 - b. Paving Base: 3500 psi.
 - c. Slabs-on-Grade: 4000 psi.
 - d. Supported Slabs: 4000 psi normal weight (145pcf).
 - e. Exterior Site Concrete and Pads Exposed to Weather: 4000 psi. with 6% (+/- 1%) air, or as noted on Structural Drawings.
2. Formwork: Plywood or metal panel formwork sufficient for structural and visual requirements.
 - a. Metal, plastic or paper tubes for columns and supports; metal forms for square columns.
 - b. Rough formed finish concrete: Plywood (dressed 2 edges, one side for tight fit), lumber, metal or other approved material.
 - c. Form release agent: non-staining mineral oil approved by the Architect.
 - d. Form ties: factory fabricated, removable or snap off metal, designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal.
 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1" to the plane of exposed concrete wall.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave no holes larger than 1" dia. in concrete surface.
3. Ties holes, in exposed concrete, shall be plugged with plastic setback plugs as manufactured by Richmond Screw Anchor Co., or approved equal.
3. Reinforcing Materials:
 - a. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
 - b. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.
 - c. Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded.
4. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - a. Joint dowel bars: ASTM A615/A 615M, grade 60, plain steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
 - b. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs spaces and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice", of greater strength of concrete where placed.
5. Concrete Materials:
 - a. ASTM C 150, Type I, Portland cement; ASTM C 33 normal weight aggregates; potable water; lumpy or partially set concrete shall not be used and shall be removed from the building site.
 - b. ASTM C 33, Normal Weight Aggregates.
 1. Course Aggregate: Clean, hard, durable, uncoated crushed limestone
 2. Maximum size allowed:
 - a. Structural slabs and columns: ¾"
 - b. Other construction less than 6" ¾"
 - c. Other construction greater than 6": 1-1/2"
 3. Grade course aggregate as follows:

Sieve Size	% Retained
1"	0
¾"	0 -10
3/8"	45-80
No. 4	90-100
No. 8	95-100
 4. Grade fine aggregate as follows:

Sieve Size	% Retained
3/8"	0
No. 4	0 -5
No. 8	0-20
No. 16	15-20
No. 30	45-70
No. 50	70-90
No. 100	90-98
5. Concrete Admixtures:
 - a. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, for exterior exposed concrete and foundations exposed to freeze-thaw.
 - b. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, for placement and workability.
 - c. Calcium Chloride is not allowed.
 - d. Chemical Admixtures: Provide other admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that are acceptable to the Architect and Structural Engineer of Record.
6. Auxiliary Materials:
 - a. Reglets: Hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, min. 0.0336 inch thick, bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
 - b. Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 154 polyethylene sheet, 10 mils, sealed per manufacturer, min. 4" lap.
 - c. Vapor Barrier: Premolded membrane, ASTM E 96, Method B, 0 vapor transmission rate.
 - d. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Fused aluminum oxide granules, 95%, equal to Sonneborn "Frictex NX"
 - e. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A.
 - f. Water-Based Acrylic Membrane Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

- g. Evaporation Control Compound: Monomolecular film-forming compound.
 - h. Underlayment Compound: Free-flowing, self-leveling cement-based compound.
 - j. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
 - k. Epoxy Bonding Agent: ASTM C881, 2-part resin Types I & II (non-load bearing) or IV and V (load bearing)
 - l. Concrete Sealer/Hardener: ASTM C309 (type 1), equal to Sonneborn "Lapidolith"
 - m. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, min. 9 oz per square yard.
 - n. Moisture-retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film.
 - o. Water: Potable
 - p. Expansion/Isolation Joints: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, equal to WR Meadows "Fiber Expansion Joint Filler".
7. Concrete Finishes For Formed Surfaces:
- a. Surfaces Not Exposed To View: As-cast form finish.
 - b. Surfaces Exposed To View: Smooth form finish.
8. Concrete Finishes for Monolithic Slabs:
- a. Scratch finish for surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting bed.
 - b. Trowel finish for surfaces to be exposed to view or covered with resilient flooring, carpet, tile, or other thin finish system.
 - c. Trowel and fine broom finish for surfaces to receive thin-set ceramic or quarry tile.
 - d. Nonslip broom finish for exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and sloped walks.
9. Mix Design:
- a. Prior to placing any concrete, prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned based on laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301. Use qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
 - b. Exterior Concrete Walkways, Ramps and Stairs and Curbs: Air-entrained normal weight cast-in-place concrete, 4,000 psi design strength. Slump shall not exceed more than 4" when placed, and Air Content shall be 6.0% plus or minus 1%.
 - c. Concrete Mixtures for building elements: Normal weight cast-in-place concrete, 3,000 psi design strength. Slump shall not exceed more than 4" when placed.
10. Fabrication Reinforcement:
- a. Fabricate steel reinforcing according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practices".
 - b. Bending Reinforcement: Bends for stirrups and ties shall be made around a pin having a diameter of not less than four times the minimum thickness of the bar. Bends for other bars shall be made around a pin having a diameter of not less than six times the minimum thickness if the bar, except that for bars larger than 1 inch, the pin shall not be less than eight times the minimum bar thickness. All bars shall be bent cold.
11. Mixing Concrete:
- a. Ready-Mix Concrete: Measure, batch, mix and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing time from 90 minutes to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 - b. The concrete shall be mixed until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and shall be completely discharged before mixer is recharged.
- D. EXECUTION
1. GENERAL
- a. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.
2. FORMS
- a. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral, static and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACI 347.
 - b. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other

- features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- c. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - d. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
 - e. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
 - f. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
 - g. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing before concrete placement as required to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
3. EMBEDDED ITEMS:
- a. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Coordinate installation of items furnished under other sections and use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions and directions with items to be embedded.
4. VAPOR RETARDER/BARRIER INSTALLATION
- a. General: Following leveling and tamping of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor retarder/barrier sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - b. Lap joints 6 inches and seal vapor barrier joints with manufacturers' recommended mastic and pressure-sensitive tape. Turn edges up walls 4 inches.
 - c. Pipe Boots: Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material and pressure sensitive tape.
5. PLACING REINFORCEMENT
- a. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as herein specified.
 - (a) Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement and concreting operations.
 - b. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
 - c. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Architect.
 - d. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
 - e. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - f. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practical lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed in accordance with the Drawings and shall be adequately secured in position by concrete or metal chairs and spacers.
 - g. Splices and Offsets in Reinforcements: Splices shall provide sufficient lap to transfer the stress between bars by bond and shear, 30 bar diameters minimum. In slabs and grade beams, splices or reinforcement at points of maximum stress shall be generally avoided.
6. JOINTS
- a. General: Construct joints true in line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Coordinate location of joints in floors schedule to receive seamless flooring and similar monolithic floor finishes with flooring applicator.

- b. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated or, if not indicated, locate so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.
 - c. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.
 - d. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.
 - e. Contraction Joints in Slab-on Grade: Form weakened plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Exterior Slabs: Provide grooved joints as indicated on the drawings, or not less than 5'-0" o.c. across the width of the sidewalk, and equal to the formula "(the slab depth x two)feet" at all other areas. Ex: 4" slab x 2 = 8'-0" o/c each way.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction Joints with power saws equipped with diamond tipped blades, 1/8" wide joints, as indicated, but in no case less than 144 square feet, as approved by the architect and using the above mentioned formula "(the slab depth x two)feet."
 - f. Isolation Joints in Slab-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junction with vertical surfaces, such as foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finish concrete surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate 1/2" below finish surface where such joint is shown, schedule or required to receive joint sealants. Install in lengths as long as practical. Clip or lace together as required.
 - g. Isolation and Expansion Joints in Exterior Curbs: Install joint filler strips at interface with abutting vertical surfaces, concrete pavements and a maximum spacing of 30'-0" o.c.
 - h. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of the joint.
7. INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS
- a. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.
 - b. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
8. PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES
- a. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
 - b. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.
9. CONCRETE PLACEMENT
- a. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in, and that required inspections have been performed. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work.
 - b. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as herein specified.
 - c. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete.
 - d. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
 - i. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

- ii. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
 - iii. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement.
 - iv. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where indicated.
 - e. Cold-Weather Placing: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures. The contractor assumes all risks of placing concrete during cold weather and frozen or damaged concrete shall be replaced at contractor's expense, as solely determined by the Architect.
 - i. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 - (a) Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - (b) Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
 - f. Hot-Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
 - i. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - ii. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.
 - iii. Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, when acceptable to Architect.
 - iv. Concrete shall not be exposed to weather when temperatures are above 100 deg. F. Shade and cool the work as required to maintain concrete temperatures below 100 deg. F for the first 24-hours after placement. Do not permit drying during the curing time.
 - g. Placing Time: The elapsed time between proportioning of materials, including cement, and placing of concrete in its final position shall not exceed 90 minutes.. Concrete shall never remain on the job site for more than 60 minutes without being placed.
 - h. Addition of "extra water" to the concrete mix at the job site during placement is not permitted.
 - i. Provide metal or metal lined troughs, pipes or chutes where it is necessary to drop the concrete a distance of more than 60 inches. Keep such devices clean and free from coating or hardened concrete. Where steep slope are required, equip troughs, pipes and chutes with baffleboards or short lengths that reverse the direction of movement. Extend troughs, pipes and chutes as close as possible to the point of deposit. Do not run or work deposited concrete along forms in a manner that will cause segregation or separation.
9. FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES
- a. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off. **Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.**
 - b. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing materials, arranged in an orderly any symmetrical manner with minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Rub form joints if required, and around columns to provide dense, smooth and clean surfaces. **Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.**
 - c. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
10. MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES – Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- a. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and as otherwise indicated.
 - i. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to 1/4" in 10' and 1/4" overall. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - b. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or other thin film finish coating system.
 - i. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with surface leveled to tolerances of Ff 20 - Fl 17. Grind smooth surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
 - c. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow with slightly scarifying surface by fine brooming.
 - d. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - (a) Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 - e. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Apply nonslip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps, sloped walks, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - i. After completion of float finishing and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread 25 lbs. of dampened nonslip aggregate per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing as herein specified.
 - ii. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush, or an abrasive stone, and water to expose nonslip aggregate.
11. EXTERIOR WALKWAYS, RAMPS, STAIRS AND CURBS
- a. Prepare Subgrade and compact crushed stone base course to comply with requirements specified in Division 2.
 - b. Exterior Concrete Slabs: Provide 4-inch thick sidewalks and slabs reinforced with 6x6-W2.0xW2.0 welded wire mesh or #4 bars at 24" o.c. each way, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Exterior Curbs: Provide accessible concrete curb ramp as indicated on the Drawings. Trowel finish exposed face and tops smooth, dense surface.
11. CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION
- a. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather, protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
 - b. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
 - c. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing and sealing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.
 - i. Provide moisture curing by following methods.
 - (a) Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - (b) Use continuous water-fog spray.
 - (c) Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - ii. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:

- (a) Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - iii. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:
 - (a) Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - (b) Use membrane curing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.
 - d. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
 - e. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by application of appropriate curing method.
 - f. Hardening, Sealing & Dustproofing: All exposed interior slabs not covered with tile or other applied surfaces shall be hardened, sealed and dustproofed by application of a second coat of compatible sealer (tinted as directed by Architect) apply after completion of construction per manufacturers recommendation.
- 12. SHORES AND SUPPORTS
 - a. General: Comply with ACI 347 for shoring and reshoring in multistory construction, and as herein specified.
 - b. Extend shoring from ground to underside of slab.
 - c. Remove shores and reshore in a planned sequence to avoid damage to partially cured concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support work without excessive stress or deflection.
 - d. Keep reshores in place a minimum of 15 days after placing, and longer if required, until concrete has attained its required 28-day strength and heavy loads due to construction operations have been removed.
- 13. REMOVAL OF FORMS
 - a. General: Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of slabs, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - b. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 7 days and until concrete has attained at least 75 percent of design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
 - c. Form-facing material may be removed 24 hours after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form-facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.
- 14. REUSE OF FORMS
 - a. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.
 - b. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable to Architect.
- 15. MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS
 - a. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.
 - b. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

- c. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads and landings and associated items. Cast-in safety inserts and accessories as shown on drawings. Screed, tamp, and finish concrete surfaces as scheduled.
 - d. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry lintels and bond beams where indicated on drawings and as scheduled. Maintain accurate location of reinforcing steel during concrete placement.
16. CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS
- a. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.
 - i. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding compound has dried.
 - ii. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - b. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry-pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - i. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
 - c. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness by using a template having required slope.
 - i. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects that affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through nonreinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
 - ii. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
 - iii. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching compound. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary underlayment compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
 - iv. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 - d. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.
 - e. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.
17. EXTRA MATERIALS
- a. In addition to the concrete shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall include in the bid, the additional cost of materials, labor, overhead and profit, and all incidentals too include trenching or forming as necessary for the purchase and installation of an additional 5 cubic yards of concrete to be installed as directed by the Architect.
17. QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION
- a. General: The Contractor will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports
 - b. Special Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placing
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding

3. Headed bolts and studs
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams, slabs and columns.
- c. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94 and shall be tested in frequency of not less than one composite sample for each 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete placed each day, or not less that required as follows:
- i. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
 - ii. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
 - iii. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and each time a set of compression test specimens is made.
 - iv. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - v. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yds. more than the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - (a) When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yds., Architect may waive strength test if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
 - (b) When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
 - (c) Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- d. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Ready-Mix Producer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- e. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
- f. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by the architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by bored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by the architect.
- g. Additional testing and inspecting, at the contractor's expenses, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- h. Correct deficiencies in the work that tes reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hollow Concrete Masonry Units.
 - 2. Split-Face Architectural Masonry Units
 - 3. Mortar and grout
 - 4. Masonry Accessories
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for exposed sheet metal flashing installed in masonry.
- C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Steel lintels in unit masonry are specified in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications".
 - 2. Reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing are specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal".
 - 3. Hollow metal frames in unit masonry openings are specified in Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames".
 - 4. Electrical boxes and raceways are specified in Division 16.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops the following installed compressive strengths (f'm):
 - 1. For concrete unit masonry: As follows:
 - a. Concrete masonry units: f'm = 2250 psi min.
 - b. The maximum assembly shall be: f'm = 1500 psi.
 - 2. Project requires reinforced masonry in conformance to the 2003 International Building Code, Brick Institute of America and Concrete Masonry Association resist wind loads and seismic loads as prescribed by code. All masonry walls require both horizontal and vertical steel reinforcing per drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product indicated.
- C. Shop drawings for reinforcing detailing fabrication, bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars and arrangement of masonry reinforcement.
- D. Material certificates for the following signed by manufacturer and Contractor certifying that each material complies with requirements.
 - 1. Each different cement product required for mortar and grout including name of manufacturer, brand, type and weight slips at time of delivery.
 - 2. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
 - 3. Each type and size of joint reinforcement.
 - 4. Each type and size of anchors, ties and metal accessories.
- E. Cold weather construction procedures evidencing compliance with requirements specified in referenced unit masonry standard.
- F. Hot weather construction procedures evidencing compliance with requirements specified in referenced masonry standard.
- G. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.
- H. Mix design for each mortar type being used.
- I. Submit brick and concrete masonry units samples for selection and verification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes: Comply with applicable requirements if the International Building Code, 2006 Ed., other governing laws and ordinances, and the following:
 - BIA, Technical notes on Brick Construction
 - NMCA, National Concrete Masonry Association
 - ACI 530-02, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures

- ACI 530.1-02, Specification for Masonry Structures
 - ANSI/NBS 2.11 (A41.1), Building Code Requirements for masonry
 - ANSI/NBS H74 (A41.2), Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Masonry
- B. Unit Masonry Standard: All masonry construction shall conform to "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures" (ACI 530-02/ASC E5-99). Except that all joints will be of uniform width and depth and uniform in appearance.
- C. Testing required to document submittals and certify product compliance with (ACI 530-02/ASCE 5-99) shall be paid at the Owner's expense:
- Mortar: Test in accordance with ASTM C270 or evaluate in accordance with ASTM C780, per Section 2105.4, International Building Code, 2006 Ed.
 - Grout: Test in accordance with ASTM C1019, per Section 2105.5, International Building Code, 2006 Ed.
 - Load Bearing masonry: Special Inspection per Section 1704.5, International Building Code, 2006 Ed.
- The Testing laboratory shall submit written reports of all tests and inspections to the Architect and Building Official.
- D. The work in progress shall be inspected for material used, installation procedures and placement of reinforcing steel. The schedules of testing shall be coordinated with the structural engineer prior to construction.
- E. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.
- F. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.
- G. Fire-Resistance Rated Masonry Units: Where masonry units are shown or scheduled as requiring fire-resistance classification, provide units tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) in "Fire Resistance Directory", or with each unit bearing UL label and marking.
- H. Sample Panels: Build Samples panels for typical exterior walls in 48"x48" panels, as directed by Architect, adjacent and parallel to existing surface. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by the Architect in writing. Approval of sample panel does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by the Architect in writing.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Receive and unload masonry materials to Project in undamaged condition.
 - B. Store and handle masonry units off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not place until units are in an air-dried condition.
 - C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in dry location.
 - D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
 - E. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches face down next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
 - B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
 - C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately any grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry. Replace damaged or stained work at no cost to the Owner.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes from mortar droppings.

4. Replace rejected, damaged or stained work at no cost to the Owner.
- D. Cold Weather Construction: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build in frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Section 2104, International Building Code and the following:
 1. Temperatures between 40° and 32°F:
 - Construction: Heat mortar sand and mixing water to produce mortar temperatures between 40F and 120F. Water and aggregates for grout shall be heated if they are below 32F. Water and aggregate for mortar and grout shall not be heated to temperatures above 140F.
 - Protection: Cover masonry with a weather resistive membrane for 24-hours after placing.
 2. Temperatures between 32F and 25F: Construction and protection measures noted in 1.7.D.1, and the following:
 - Construction: Maintain Mortar above freezing until used.
 3. Temperatures between 25F and 20F: Construction and protection measures noted in 1.7.D.1 and 1.7.D.2, and the following:
 - Construction: Heat masonry to 40F. Provide wind breaks when wind velocity exceeds 15 mph.
 - Protection: Completely cover masonry with a weather resistive insulated blankets or equal for 24-hours after placing. Extend time for grouted masonry to 48-hours.
 4. Temperatures below 20F: Construction and protection measures noted in 1.7.D.1, 1.7.D.2 and 1.7.D.3, and the following:
 - Construction: Provide auxiliary heaters and enclosures to maintain temperatures within the enclosure above 32F
 - Protection: Maintain temperatures for 24-hours after placing by using heated enclosures, electric blankets, infrared lamps or other acceptable methods. Extend time for grouted masonry to 48-hours.
 5. Masonry damaged by freezing or frost shall be removed and replaced at no extra cost to the Owner.
 6. Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of installation.
- E. Hot-Weather Construction: Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Section 2104, International Building Code and the following:
 1. Preparation:
 - Temperatures above 120F or above 90F with wind velocity greater than 8 mph: Provide conditions and equipment to produce mortar having a temperature below 120F. Maintain sand piles in damp, loose condition.
 - Temperatures exceeding 115F and wind velocities in excess of 8 mph: Comply with above, and shade materials and mixing equipment from direct sunlight.
 2. Construction:
 - Temperatures above 100F or above 90F with wind velocity greater than 8 mph: Maintain temperature of mortar and grout below 120F, flush mixers, mortar transport containers and mortar boards with cool water before contacting mortar ingredients; maintain mortar consistency by re-tempering with cool water, and use mortar within 2-hours of initial mixing.
 - Temperatures exceeding 115F or exceeding 105F and wind velocities in excess of 8 mph: Comply with above, and use cool mixing water for mortar and grout. Ice may be used to cool mixing water prior to use but is not permitted in the mixing water when added to the other mortar or grout materials.
 3. Protection:
 - Temperatures above 100F or above 90F with wind velocity greater than 8 mph: Fog spray newly constructed masonry until damp a minimum of three times daily, until the masonry is three days old.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with other trades and make provisions that will permit the installation of their work in a manner to avoid cutting and patching. Build in work specified under other sections as necessary and as work progresses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with referenced unit masonry standard and other requirements specified in this Section applicable to each material indicated.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Masonry Units: Type I, hollow concrete masonry units complying with requirements of ASTM C90 and as follows:
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Minimum average net area compressive strength of 2000 psi.
 - 2. Weight Classification: All concrete masonry units (not indicated otherwise): Lightweight. Below grade concrete masonry units shall be normal weight.
 - 3. Provide bullnose block at exposed outside corners and other shapes indicated or required.
 - 4. Provide integral liquid polymeric water-repellent admixture at weather exposed and concealed CMU locations in exterior walls. Integral mixture shall not reduce flexural bond strength and is compatible with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, equal to WR Grace "Dry-Block".
 - 5. Provide standard modular units indicated on the drawing and as follows:
 - 8-inch CMU – 8 x 8 x 16, nominal, manufacturer's standard texture and color.
 - Provide other unit sizes as required to comply with the design intents.
 - Provide bullnose units in accordance with the drawings.
- B. Face Brick to Match Existing: ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS Brick
 - 1. Size: Match Existing
 - 2. Color and Finish: Match Existing
 - 3. Provide units without cores or frogs and with finished ends for sill units, caps and similar applications with exposed ends.
 - 4. Provide brick tested in accordance with ASTM C67 and rated "non-effloresced".

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Water: Clean and potable.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: Clean, natural sand conforming to ASTM C144, loam content not to exceed 5% by volume.
- E. Aggregate for masonry grout: Clean, natural sand conforming to fine aggregate grading requirements of ASTM C404.
- F. Integral water repellent: Provide integral water-repellent admixture formulated for uses indicated and does not reduce flexural bond strength for weather exposed CMU, equal to WR Grace "Dry-Brick".
- G. Mortar pigments: Iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar, equal to Davis Colors "True Tone Mortar Colors". Architect to select colors.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar mix: For all masonry construction, comply with Section 2103.7, International Building Code, 2003 Ed., and ASTM C270 Proportion Specification for Type S (1800 psi) mortar, mixed as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement: 1 part
 - 2. Hydrated Lime: 1/4 to 1/2 part
 - 3. Aggregate (Volume): 2 1/4 to 3 times the sum of the separate volumes of cementitious materials (measured damp and loose).
 - 4. In weather exposed CMU, add water repellent for mortar at rates recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Course Grout mix: Comply with Section 2103.10, International Building Code, 2003 Ed., and ASTM C476 Proportion Specification for Fine Grout, mixed as follows (3,000 psi @ 28 days):
 - 1. Portland Cement: 1 part
 - 2. Hydrated Lime: 0 to 1/10 part
 - 3. Fine Aggregate (Volume): 2 1/4 to 3 times the sum of the separate volumes of cementitious materials (measured damp and loose).
 - 4. Course Aggregate (Volume): 1 to 2 times the sum of the separate volumes of cementitious materials (measured damp and loose).
- D. Pigmented Mortar: If required, select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color to match existing. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. General: Provide reinforcing steel complying with requirements of referenced unit masonry standard and this article, or as required by the structural drawings.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars: Material and grade as follows:
 - 1. Grade 60.

- C. Deformed Reinforcing Wire: ASTM A 496.
- D. Plain Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185.
- E. Deformed Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Unit Type Masonry Inserts in Concrete: Cast iron or malleable iron inserts of type and size indicated.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated and in the following configurations:
 - 1. Headed bolts.
 - 2. Non-headed bolts, straight.
 - 3. Non-headed bolts, bent in manner indicated.

2.7 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS

- A. Anchors as described below, with capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within factors of safety indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
 - 1. Type: Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Corrosion Protection: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (5 microns) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- a. Rubberized Asphalt Sheet Flashing: As specified in another section.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Nonmetallic Expansion Joint Strips: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2 (closed cell), Class A (cellular rubber and rubber-like materials with specific resistance to petroleum base oils), Grade 1 (compression-deflection range of 2-5 psi), compressible up to 35 percent, of width and thickness indicated, formulated from the following material:
 - 1. Neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control Joint Gaskets: Material as indicated below, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride: ASTM D 2287, General Purpose Grade, Type PVC-65406.
- C. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2-cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2-cup dry measure) dissolved in one gallon of water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other specific conditions, and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry.
- B. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.
- C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with referenced unit masonry standard and other requirements indicated applicable to each type of installation included in Project.
- B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build singlewythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness indicated.
- C. Build chases and recesses as shown or required to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections of the Specifications. Provide not less than 8 inches of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings and between adjacent chases and recesses.
- D. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installation of equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.
- E. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with construction tolerances of referenced unit masonry standard. Block dimensions shall be within 1/16" of standard dimensions which allows 3/8" for joints. No chipped or broken block will be permitted.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and depth for accurate locating of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.
- B. Lay up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances. All walls are placed in running bond with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back 1/2-unit length for one-half running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly (if required), and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-In Work: As construction progresses, build-in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
 - 1. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. At exterior frames insert extruded polystyrene board insulation around perimeter of frame in thickness indicated but not less than 3/4 inch to act as a thermal break between frame and masonry.
 - 2. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
 - 3. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 3 courses (24 inches) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.
 - 3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- B. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to be concealed or to be covered by other materials, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Provide continuous 9 ga. X 9 ga. ladder type horizontal joint reinforcement. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 48 bar diameters. See general notes on plans.
- B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.
- D. Maximum vertical spacing for ladder type reinforcement shall be 16" o.c.

3.7 MOVEMENT (CONTROL AND EXPANSION) JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated, but not less than 25' o.c.. Build in related items as the masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
 - 1. Fit bond breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of block units on one side of control joint. Fill the resultant core with grout and rake joints in exposed faces.
 - 2. Install preformed control joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 - 3. Install special shapes designed for control joints. Install bond breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake joint.

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and wherever openings of more than 1'-0" for brick size units and 2'-0" for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide precast or formed-in-place masonry lintels. Cure precast lintels before handling and installation. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels.
 - 1. For hollow concrete masonry unit walls, use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcement bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 16 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING/WEEP HOLES

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated.
 - B. Prepare masonry surfaces so that they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive/sealant/tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer before covering with mortar.
 - C. Install flashings as follows:
 - 1. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and through the inner wythe to within 1/2 inches of the interior face of the wall in exposed masonry. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. At heads and sills, extend flashing as specified above unless otherwise indicated but turn up ends not less than 2 inches to form a pan.
 - 3. Install flashing in masonry veneer walls as specified above but carry flashing up face of sheathing at least 8 inches and behind air infiltration barrier/building paper.
 - 4. Cut off flashing flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
 - D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashings and as follows:
 - 1. Form weep holes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.
 - 2. Space weep holes max. 32 inches o.c.
 - 3. In insulated cavities/air spaces cover cavity/air space side of open weep holes with copper or plastic insect screening before placing loose-fill masonry insulation in cavity.
 - E. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where shown to be built into masonry.
- 3.10 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY
- A. General: Install reinforced unit masonry to comply with requirements of referenced unit masonry standard.
 - B. Temporary Form work: Construct form work and shores to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct form work to conform to shape, line, and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - C. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure.
 - D. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
 - E. **Use low lift grout procedures.**
 - F. Contractor shall provide temporary shoring of all masonry walls until roof and/or floor deck has been installed.
- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing Frequency: Contractor shall provide tests and evaluations listed in this article during construction for not less than each 4,000 square feet of wall area or portion thereof, subject to additional requirements for the 1997 UBC for masonry requiring special inspection. **Note** all CMU columns shall have placement of reinforcing steel reviewed and materials tested as noted below:
 - 1. Mortar properties will be tested per property specification of ASTM C 270.
 - 2. Mortar composition and properties will be evaluation per ASTM C 780.
 - 3. Grout compressive strength will be sampled and tested per ASTM C 1019.
 - B. Prism Test Method: For each type of wall construction indicated, submit manufacturers standard test data, if test data is not approved by the Architect masonry prisms will be tested per ASTM E 447, Method B.
 - C. Evaluation of Quality Control Tests: In absence of other indication of noncompliance with requirements, masonry will be considered satisfactory if results from construction quality control tests comply with minimum requirements indicated.
- 3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING
- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units and in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
 - B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints including corners, openings, and adjacent construction to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.

- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave 1/2 panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean concrete masonry by means of cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 45 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.
- D. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure unit masonry is without damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on drawings including schedules, notes, and details showing size and location of members, typical connections, and types of steel required.
 - 1. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
 - 2. Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 5.
 - 3. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete.
 - 4. Refer to Division 4 for anchor bolt installation in masonry.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
 - 1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
 - 3. Structural steel primer paint.
 - 4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- C. Shop drawings prepared under supervision of a licensed Structural Engineer, registered in the state in which work is taking place, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams, and shall bear the seal and signature of the same on all shop drawings. The Architect and Structural Engineer or Record will review general design of details but will not assume responsibility for the design. The Contractor and fabricator are responsible for the design, dimensions and details indicated on the shop drawings.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of other sections.
- D. Test reports conducted on shop- and field-bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - a. Paragraph 4.2.1 of the above code is hereby modified by deletion of the following sentence:
 - 1) "This approval constitutes the Owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any detail configuration of connections developed by the fabricator as a part of his preparation of these shop drawings."
 - 2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," including "Commentary."
 - 3. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections.
 - 4. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code -Steel."
 - 5. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Qualification" requirements.
 - 1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
 - 2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections shall be as detailed or noted on the Structural Drawings and Notes, and shall develop the strength required by the reactions of the members. Where details are not provided, provide standard AISC connections. Shop connections may be welded; field connections shall be welded or bolted.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. If bolts and nuts become dry or rusty, clean and re-lubricate before use.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Welding shall be performed by certified welders in accordance with referenced AWS Standard, using first class equipment, methods and materials.
- B. All dimensions for the work, where such may be advisable or necessary, shall be taken from actual job measurements. Field check all appropriate dimensions where any construction abuts work which will be completed prior to the erection of structural steel fabrications to assure proper fit of all shop-fabricated members.

1.8 TESTING

- A. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2006 International Building Code. The testing laboratory shall submit written reports of all test conducted to the Building Official and the Architect.
- B. The acceptance of any material or finished members shall not bar their subsequent rejections of found defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: Wide Flange shapes shall be ASTM A 992 (fy=50ksi). Plates, bars, angles and channels shall be ASTM A36 (fy=36ksi).
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- D. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; or ASTM A 501.
 - 1. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, headed type unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.
 - 1. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
 - 2. Provide either hexagonal or square heads and nuts, except use only hexagonal units for exposed connections.
- H. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A325/ASTM A325M, automatic tension control (twist-off bolts), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563/ASTM A563M heavy hex carbon steel nuts; and ASTM F436/ASTM A436M hardened carbon steel washers, plain finish.
- I. Electrodes for Welding: E70 complying with AWS Code.
- J. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Fabricator's standard rust-inhibiting primer.
- K. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean, uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- L. Nonmetallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Non-Metallic); Conspec, Inc.
 - b. Supreme Grout; Cormix, Inc.
 - c. Sure Grip Grout; Dayton Superior.
 - d. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.

- e. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- f. Masterflow 713; Master Builders.
- g. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows.
- h. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
- i. Set Non-Shrink; Set Products, Inc.
- j. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.
 - 1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
 - 2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
- B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
- C. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
 - 1. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections.
- D. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- F. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.
- G. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
- H. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

- A. General: Shop-paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar, or member that receive sprayed fire-proofing. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.
 - 1. Do not paint surfaces to be welded connections.
 - 2. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)
- C. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
- D. All structural steel exposed to the elements shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.
- B. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.
 - 1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Surveys: Owner shall survey elevations of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

- B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
- C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.
- D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
 - 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
 - 3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
 - 4. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
- F. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
- G. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
- H. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
- I. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- J. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members that are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- K. Touch-Up Painting: Touch up surfaces and finishes after erection:
 - 1. Painted Surfaces – Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and touch up paint with with the same material as used for shop painting.
 - 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780.
- L. Extra Materials:
 - 1. In addition to the structural steel shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall include in the bid, the additional cost of materials, labor, overhead and profit, and all incidentals too include trenching or forming as necessary for the purchase and installation of an additional 750 lbs. of structural steel to be field fabricated and installed as directed by the Architect.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor will engage and pay for an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports. Three (3) qualified independent testing and inspection agencies shall be submitted to architect for selection.
- B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests, state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
- C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
- D. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work that inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance of original work and to show compliance of corrected work.
- E. Shop-Bolted Connections: Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.

- F. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:
 - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
- G. Field-Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.
- H. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:
 - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood grounds, nailers, and blocking. **ALL WOOD USED FOR GROUNDS, NAILERS AND/OR BLOCKING SHALL BE FIRE RETARDANT TREATED WOOD.**
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior woodwork specially fabricated for this Project.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other Sections and generally not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections
- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Construction adhesives.
- C. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use as well as design values approved by the Board of Review of American Lumber Standards Committee.
- D. Wood treatment data as follows including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finishing of treated material:
 - 1. For each type of preservative treated wood product include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
 - 2. For water-borne treated products include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated prior to shipment to project site.
 - 3. For fire-retardant-treated wood products include certification by treating plant that treated material complies with specified standard and other requirements.
 - 4. Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.
 - 5. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.
- E. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction evidencing compliance of the following wood products with specified requirements and building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Power driven fasteners.
 - 3. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood products from one source for both treatment and fire-retardant formulation.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying the progress of the Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.
 - 1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to reference them with lumber grades and species include the following:
 - 1. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority (Canadian).
 - 3. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WWPAA - Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece; or omit grade stamps entirely and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. For light framing provide "Stud," "No. 3," or "Standard" grade lumber for stud framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 2 to 4 inches wide, 10 feet and shorter) and "Stud" or "No. 3" grade for other light framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 2 to 6 inches wide), any species.
- B. For exposed framing lumber provide material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Definition: Exposed framing refers to dimension lumber that is not concealed by other construction and is indicated to receive a stained or natural finish.
 - 2. Grading: Material hand-selected at factory from lumber of species and grade indicated below that complies with "Appearance" grade requirements of ALSC National Grading Rule; issue inspection certificate of inspection agency for selected material.
 - a. Hem-Fir, "Select Structural" grade per WWPAA rules.
 - b. Southern Pine, "Select Structural" grade per SPIB rules.
 - c. Redwood, "Clear-All Heart" grade per RIS rules.
 - d. Spruce-Pine-Fir, "Select Structural" grade per NLGA rules.

2.3 BOARDS

- A. Exposed Boards: Where boards will be exposed in the finished work, provide the following:
 - 1. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum, "S-DRY" or KD-19.
 - 2. Moisture Content: 15 percent maximum, "MC-15" OR KD-15.
 - 3. Where transparent or natural finish or no finish is indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Western Red Cedar, "C Select/A All Heart" grade T&G per WWPAA rules.
- B. Board Sizes: Provide sizes indicated or, if not indicated (for sheathing, subflooring and similar uses), provide 1-inch by 8-inch boards.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: "Standard" grade light-framing-size lumber of any species or board-size lumber as required. "No. 3 Common" or "Standard" grade boards per WCLIB or WWPAA rules or "No. 2 Boards" per SPIB rules.

2.5 GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Gypsum Sheathing Board with Water-Resistant Core: Gypsum sheathing board consisting of noncombustible gypsum core incorporating a water-resistant material, surfaced on face, back, and long edges with water-repellent paper; complying with ASTM C 79 and requirements indicated below:

1. Type: Type X (with special fire-resistant properties).
2. Edge and End Configuration: V-shaped tongue and groove long edges, square ends.
3. Size: 4 feet by 8 feet.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, gypsum sheathing boards that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 1. Gypsum Sheathing Board with Water-Resistant Core, Type X:
 - a. "Gyproc Fireguard Sheathing," Domtar Gypsum Co.
 - b. "G-P Firestop Sheathing," Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - c. "Gold Bond Fire Shield Jumbo Sheathing," Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - d. "USG Firecode Type X Gypsum Sheathing," United States Gypsum Co.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide metal framing anchors of type, size, metal, and finish indicated that comply with requirements specified including the following:
 1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide products for which model code evaluation/research reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with the building code in effect for this Project.
 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products for which manufacturer publishes allowable design loads that are determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and that are demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Steel sheet zinc-coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines prior to fabrication to comply with ASTM A 525 for Coating Designation G60 and with ASTM A 446, Grade A (structural quality); ASTM A 526 (commercial quality); or ASTM A 527 (lock-forming quality); as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.
 1. Use galvanized steel framing anchors for rough carpentry exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturer.

2.9 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative-treated wood or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood). Mark each treated item with the AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements.
- B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf. For interior uses, after treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
 4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
- C. Pressure-treat wood members in contact with the ground or fresh water with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 pcf.
- D. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces to comply with AWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.
- E. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-bevelled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064116 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Laminate clad cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
 - 2. Laminate clad shelves
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work that is not exposed to view.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Painting" for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 2. Samples for initial selection purposes of the following in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.
- B. AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) except as otherwise indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Obtain and comply with Woodwork Manufacturer's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install woodwork until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that woodwork is within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before manufacturing woodwork; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate manufacturing schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.
 - 1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with manufacture of woodwork without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high pressure decorative laminates which may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high pressure decorative laminates of one of the following:
 - 1. Wilsonart
 - 2. Formica

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI woodworking standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards, that apply to product characteristics indicated:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4
 - 2. High Pressure Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
 - 3. Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.
 - 4. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1
 - 5. Softwood Plywood: PS 1.
 - 6. Formaldehyde Emission Levels: Comply with formaldehyde emission requirements of each voluntary standard referenced below:
 - a. Particleboard: NPA 8.
 - b. Medium Density Fiberboard: NPA 9.
 - c. Hardwood Plywood: HPMA FE.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for moisture content of lumber in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.
- B. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid wood (lumber) members less than 1 inch in nominal thickness: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Edges of rails and similar members more than 1 inch in nominal thickness: 1/8 inch.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- D. Factory-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges of cutouts with a water-resistant coating.

2.4 LAMINATE CLAD CABINETS (PLASTIC-COVERED CASEWORK)

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 and its Division 400B "Laminate Clad Cabinets."
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Laminate Cladding: High pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Provide up to (3) color selections made by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of standard colors and finishes in the following categories:
 - 1) Solid colors.
 - 2) Patterns.
 - 2. Laminate Grade for Exposed Surfaces: Provide laminate cladding complying with the following requirements for type of surface and grade.
 - a. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).
 - b. Postformed Surfaces: PF-42 (0.042-inch nominal thickness).
 - c. Vertical Surfaces: GP-28 (0.028-inch nominal thickness).
 - d. Edges: PVC matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 3. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
 - a. Melamine.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware."
- B. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-S-111 for applicable requirements.
 - 1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal framing manufacturer.
- B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required by each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts and anchors, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work for subsequent woodwork anchorage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.
- B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates well in advance of time substrates are to be built.
- C. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for same grade specified in Part 2 of this section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including tops) and with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where prefinished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated. Maintain veneer sequence matching (if any) of cabinets with transparent finish.
- F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.
- G. Complete the finishing work specified in this section to whatever extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork.
- H. Refer to the Division 9 sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that woodwork is being without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof & Exterior Wall Insulation
 - 2. Safing insulation.
 - 3. Sound Attenuation insulation.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 9 "Gypsum Drywall." for thermal insulation and sound attenuation insulation installed as part of metal-framed wall and partition assemblies:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Thermal Resistivity: Where the thermal resistivity of insulation products are designated by "r-values," they represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-values). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperatures indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of insulation product specified.
- C. Samples of exposed insulation for initial selection purposes consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors available for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- D. Samples for verification purposes in full-size units of each type of exposed insulation indicated for each color specified.
- E. Product test reports from and based on tests performed by qualified independent testing laboratory evidencing compliance of insulation products with requirements including r-values (aged values for plastic foam insulations), fire performance characteristics, perm ratings, water absorption ratings, and other properties, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- F. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence compliance of plastic foam insulations with building code in effect for Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials identical to those whose indicated fire performance characteristics have been determined per the ASTM test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristic: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- C. All insulation shall be installed in accordance with Section 707 of the U.B.C.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project site ahead of installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering insulation products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products of one of the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation:
 - a. Celotex: Building Products Div., The Celotex Corporation.
 - 2. Manufacturers of Sound Attenuation & Fiberglass Batt Insulation:
 - a. Owens/Corning Fiberglas Corp.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated, selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular thermal insulation with glass-fiber-reinforced polyisocyanurate closed-cell foam core and aluminum foil facing laminated to both sides; complying with FS HH-I-1972/1, Class 2; aged r-values of 8 and 7.2 at 40 and 75 deg F (4.4 and 23.9 deg C), respectively; and as follows:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 20 and 200, respectively.
- C. Krafted-faced fiberglass batt insulation, with R-value rating per drawings, maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 10 and 10, respectively.
- E. Unfaced, Flexible Sound Insulation: Sound attenuation batt insulation, 3-1/2" and 5-1/2", maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 10 and 10, respectively.

2.3 SAFING INSULATION AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Semi-Refractory Fiber Board Safing Insulation: Semi-rigid boards designed for use as a fire stop at openings between edge of slab and exterior wall panels or as unfaced batts for a fire barrier in a through penetration firestop system, produced by combining semi-refractory mineral fiber manufactured from slag with thermosetting resin binders to comply with ASTM C 612, Class 1 and 2; nominal density of 4.0 pcf; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; r-value of 4.0 at 75 deg F (23.9 deg C).
- B. Caulking Compound: Material approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for sealing joint between foil backing of safing insulation and edge of concrete floor slab against penetration of smoke.
- C. Safing Clips: Galvanized steel safing clips approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for holding safing insulation in place.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 10.0 mils thick, with a maximum permance rating of 0.13 perms.
- B. Tape for Vapor Retarder: Pressure sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation or mechanical anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging or corroding either insulation, anchors, or substrates.
- B. Adhesively Attached Pin Anchors: Perforated plate, 2 inches square, welded to projecting pin, with self-locking washer, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Plate: Zinc-plated steel, 0.106 inch thick.
 - 2. Pin: Copper-coated low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106 inches in diameter, length to suit depth of insulation indicated and, with washer in place, to hold insulation tightly to substrate behind insulation.
 - 3. Self-Locking Washer: Mild steel, 0.016 inch thick, size as required to hold insulation securely.
 - a. Where spindles will be exposed to human contact after installation, protect ends with capped self-locking washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of the Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation of insulation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removal of projections that might puncture vapor retarders.
- B. Close off openings in cavities receiving poured-in-place insulation to prevent the escape of insulation. Provide bronze or stainless steel screen (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions applicable to products and application indicated. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with installation of insulation.
 - B. Extend insulation full thickness as indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
 - C. Apply a single layer of insulation of required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION
- A. Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
 - B. Seal joints between closed-cell (non-breathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - C. Set vapor retarder faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, except as otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for fire-stopping.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF SAFING INSULATION
- A. Install safin insulation to fill gap between edge of concrete floor slab and back of exterior spandrel panels on safin clips spaced as needed to support insulation but not further apart than 24 inches o.c. Cut safin insulation wider than gap to be filled to ensure compression fit and seal joint between insulation and edge of slab with caulking approved by safin insulation manufacturer for this purpose. Leave no voids in completed installation. At poke through openings install unfaced batts per U.L. Firestop System #165 where a rated floor assembly occurs. Install 2 1/2" unfaced safin insulation around penetration with 2" layer of smoke seal compound flush w/ floor on top.
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS
- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose fiber insulation.
 - B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than 2 wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
 - C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or tape per vapor retarder manufacturer's printed directions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
 - D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
 - E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
 - F. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with tape or another layer of vapor retarder.
- 3.7 PROTECTION
- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Metal counter flashing and base flashing.
 - 2. Metal wall flashing and expansion joints.
 - 3. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.
- B. Integral masonry flashings are specified as masonry work in sections of Division 4.
- C. Flashings and accessories installed integral with the pre-engineered building system and/or roof/wall panels are considered to be a requirement of such system and work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data, Flashing, Sheet Metal, and Accessories: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product.
- C. Samples of the following flashing, sheet metal, and accessory items:
 - 1. 8-inch-square samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
 - 2. 12-inch-long samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.
- D. Shop drawings showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorages details, including major counterflashings, trim/fascia units, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, and expansion joint systems. Provide layouts at 1/4-inch scale and details at 3-inch scale.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated Steel: Commercial quality with 0.20 percent copper, ASTM A 526 except ASTM A 527 for lock-forming, G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; 0.0359-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14, AA-C22A41 finish as selected by Architect; 0.032-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard extrusions of sizes and profiles indicated, 60063-T52, AA-C22A41 finish as selected by Architect; 0.080-inch minimum thickness for primary legs of extrusions.

2.2 FLEXIBLE SHEET MEMBRANE FLASHING

- A. Elastic Sheet Flashing/Membrane: Nonreinforced flexible, black elastic sheet flashing of 50 to 65 mils' thickness and complying with the following:
 - 1. Shore A Hardness (ASTM D 2240): 50 to 70.
 - 2. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412): 1200 psi.
 - 3. Tear Resistance (ASTM D 624, Die C): 20 lbs. per linear inch.
 - 4. Ultimate elongation (ASTM D 412): 250 percent.
 - 5. Low temperature brittleness (ASTM D 746): minus 30 deg F (minus 35 deg C).
 - 6. Resistance to ozone aging (ASTM D 1149): no cracks for 10 percent elongated sample for 100 hours in 50 pphm (50.5 mPa) ozone at 104 deg F (70 deg C).
 - 7. Resistance to Heat Aging (ASTM D 573): maximum hardness increase of 15 points, elongation reduction of 40 percent, and tensile strength reduction of 30 percent, for 70 hours at 212 deg F (100 deg C).
- B. Acceptable Products:
 - 1. Neoprene synthetic rubber sheet.
 - 2. Butyl synthetic rubber sheet.
 - 3. EPDM synthetic rubber sheet.
- C. Solder: For use with steel or copper, provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.

- D. Solder: For use with stainless steel, provide 60 - 40 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with acid-chloride type flux, except use rosin flux over tinned surfaces.
- E. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- F. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- G. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non-drying, nonmigrating sealant.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
- I. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part noncorrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior nonmoving joints including riveted joints.
- J. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
- K. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.
- L. Polyethylene Underlayment: Minimum 6-mil carbonated polyethylene film resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154.
- M. Reglets: Metal or plastic units of type and profile indicated, compatible with flashing indicated, noncorrosive.
- N. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.
- O. Cast-Iron Drainage Boots: Grey iron castings of size and pattern indicated, ASTM A 48, bituminous shop-coated.
- P. Gutter and Conductor-Head Guards: 20-gage bronze or nonmagnetic stainless steel mesh or fabricated units, with selvaged edges and noncorrosive fasteners. Select materials for compatibility with gutters and downspouts.
- Q. Elastic Flashing Filler: Closed-cell polyethylene or other soft closed-cell material recommended by elastic flashing manufacturer as filler under flashing loops to ensure movement with minimum stress on flashing sheet.
- R. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.

2.3 FABRICATED UNITS

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.
- E. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.
- F. Aluminum Extrusion Units: Fabricate extruded aluminum running units with formed or extruded aluminum joint covers for installation behind main members where possible. Fabricate mitered and welded corner units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
- B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.

- C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- D. Install reglets to receive counterflashing in manner and by methods indicated. Where shown in concrete, furnish reglets to trades of concrete work for installation as work of Division 3 sections. Where shown in masonry, furnish reglets to trades of masonry work, for installation as work of Division 4 sections.
- E. Install counterflashing in reglets, either by snap-in seal arrangement or by welding in place for anchorage and filling reglet with mastic or elastomeric sealant, as indicated and depending on degree of sealant exposure.
- F. Install elastic flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Where required, provide for movement at joints by forming loops or bellows in width of flashing. Locate cover or filler strips at joints to facilitate complete drainage of water from flashing. Seam adjacent flashing sheets with adhesive, seal and anchor edges in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Nail flanges of expansion joint units to curb nailers, at maximum spacing of 6 inches o.c. Fabricate seams at joints between units with minimum 3-inch overlap, to form a continuous, waterproof system.
- H. Install "beehive"-type strainer-guard at conductor heads, removable for cleaning downspouts.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - e. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
 - f. Joints between precast modules
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Joints between tops of non-load-bearing unit masonry walls and underside of cast-in-place concrete slabs and beams.
 - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - g. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
 - l. All joints at dissimilar materials and/or finishes.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for sealing joints related to flashing and sheet metal for roofing.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Fire stopping" for through-penetration fire stopping systems.
 - 3. Division 8 "Glass and Glazing" for sealants used in glazing.
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Drywall" for sealing concealed perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying progress of the Work.
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint sealant manufacturers samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants for compatibility and adhesion testing as indicated below:

1. Use test methods standard with manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions that will exist during actual installation.
 2. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and obtain joint sealant manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 3. Testing will not be required when joint sealant manufacturer is able to submit joint preparation data required above that are acceptable to Architect and are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- F. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants specified in this Section.
- G. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of the Division 1 Section covering this activity.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
 - B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 3. When joint substrates are wet.
 - B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
 - C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.
- 1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL
- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.
- 2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS
- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
 1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.
 - B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, elastomeric sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Elastomeric Sealant Data Sheet.
 - C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.
- 2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing acrylic terpolymer sealant complying with AAMA 808.3 or FS TT-S-00230 or both, with capability when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of application and remain adhered to joint substrates indicated for Project without failing cohesively: 12-1/2 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 25 percent.
- B. Butyl Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with ASTM C 1085 and formulated with minimum of 75 percent solids to be nonstaining, paintable, and have a tack-free time of 24 hours or less.
- C. Pigmented Narrow Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, solvent-release-curing, pigmented synthetic rubber sealant complying with AAMA 803.3 and formulated for sealing joints 3/16 inch or smaller in width.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, solvent-release-curing joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acrylic Sealant:
 - a. "60+Unicrylic," Pecora Corp.
 - 2. Butyl Sealant:
 - a. "BC-158," Pecora Corp.
 - 3. Pigmented Narrow Joint Sealant:
 - a. "PTI 200," Protective Treatments, Inc.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard one-part, non-sag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex sealant of formulation indicated that is recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations and that accommodates indicated percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation without failing either adhesively or cohesively.
- B. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 5 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 10 percent.
- C. Silicone Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 and, except for weight loss measured per ASTM C 792, with ASTM C 920 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 25 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 50 percent.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:
 - a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
 - 2. Silicone-Emulsion Sealant:
 - a. "Trade Mate Paintable Glazing Sealant," Dow Corning Corp.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90.
 - 2. Product has flame spread and smoke developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant:
 - a. "SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant," United States Gypsum Co.
 - b. "AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant," Pecora Corp.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. "BA-98," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

2.6 TAPE SEALANTS

- A. Tape Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, solvent-free, butyl-based tape sealant with a solids content of 100 percent formulated to be nonstaining, paintable, and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces with or without reinforcement thread to prevent stretch and packaged on rolls with a release paper on one side.
 - B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, tape sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. "Extru-Seal Tape," Pecora Corp.
- 2.7 JOINT SEALANT BACKING
- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, non-waxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Open-cell polyurethane foam.
 - 2. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, non-outgassing in unruptured state.
 - 3. Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, non-outgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf and tensile strength of 35 psi per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 gms/cc per ASTM C 1083.
 - 4. Any material indicated above.
 - C. Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to -26 deg F (-32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
 - D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
 - B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
 - C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- E. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- F. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
 - 3. Provide recessed joint configuration, per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193, of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

- D. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.
- E. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 081113 - STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following products manufactured in accordance with SDI Recommended Standards:
 - 1. Doors: Flush, hollow or composite construction standard steel doors for interior and exterior locations.
 - 2. Frames: Pressed steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, interior glazed panels, and other interior and exterior openings of following type:
 - a. Knock Down unit type.
 - 3. Assemblies: Provide standard steel door and frame assemblies as required for the following:
 - a. Labeled and fire rated.
 - b. Thermal rated (insulated).
 - 4. Provide factory primed doors and frames to be field painted.
- B. Painting primed doors and frames is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Door hardware is specified in another Division 8 Section.
- D. Glass and Glazing are specified in another Division 8 Section.
- E. Building in of anchors and grouting of frames in masonry construction is specified in Division 4.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of standard steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 1. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on contract drawings.
 - 2. Indicate coordinate of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide doors and frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications Standard Steel Doors and Frames" ANSI/SDI-100 and as herein specified.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies whose fire resistance characteristics have been determined per ASTM E 152 and which are labeled and listed by UL, Factory Mutual, Warnock Hersey, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Inspect doors and frames upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inches high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4-inches spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering standard steel doors and frames which may be incorporated in the work include; but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
 - a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Republic Builders Products.
 - c. Steelcraft Manufacturing Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 526, or drawing quality, ASTM A 642, hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 525, with A60 or G60 coating designation, mill phosphatized.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18-gage sheet steel; galvanized where used with galvanized frames.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.
- F. Shop Applied Paint: Apply after fabrication.
 - 1. Primer: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints complying with ANSI A224.1, "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

2.3 DOORS

- A. Provide metal doors of types and styles or grades and models indicated on drawings or schedules.
- B. Provide metal doors of SDI grades and models specified below or as indicated on drawings or schedules:
 - 1. Interior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 3, minimum 18-Gage cold-rolled sheet steel faces.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade III, extra heavy-duty, Model 4, minimum 16-gage galvanized steel faces.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 16-gage cold-rolled steel.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners, knock down construction for interior applications and welded construction for exterior applications.
 - 2. Form exterior frames from 16-gage galvanized steel.
- B. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped or smoke gasketed frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.
- C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 26-gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI-100 requirements.
 - 1. Internal Construction: Manufacturer's standard honeycomb, polyurethane, polystyrene, unitized steel grid, vertical steel stiffeners, or rigid mineral fiber core with internal sound deadener on inside of face sheets where appropriate in accordance with SDI standards.
 - 2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads except between non-fire-rated pairs of doors not more than 1/4 inch. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.
- B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel.
- C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Fabricate frames, concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers and moldings from either cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel.
- E. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel in accordance with SDI-112. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels.
- F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- G. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal insulating door and frame assemblies and tested in accordance with ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U factor of 0.41 Btu/(hr x sq ft x deg F.) or better.
- H. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware in accordance with final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 Series Specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.
- I. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at project site.
- J. Locate hardware as indicated on final shop drawings or, if not indicated, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware on Standard Steel Doors and Frames," published by Door and Hardware Institute.
- K. Shop Painting: Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel door and frame units, including galvanized surfaces.
 1. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.
 2. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive finish paint.
- L. Glazing Stops: Minimum 20 gage steel or .040-inch-thick aluminum.
 1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
 2. Provide security screw applied removable glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions For Steel Frames," unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Except for frames located at existing concrete, masonry or drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 2. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry Tee anchors.
 3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, provide 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb, set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
 4. Install fire-rated frames in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.
 5. In metal stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In closed steel stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
 6. In in-place drywall partitions install knock down slip-on drywall frames
- C. Door Installation: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI-100.
 1. Install fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.
- C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY:
 - A. Extent and location of each type of flush wood door is indicated on drawings and in schedules.
 - B. Types of doors required include the following:
 - 1. Solid core flush wood doors with wood veneer faces, including fire rated assemblies.
 - C. Louvers for flush wood doors, including furnishing and installation, are specified under this section.
 - D. Metal door frames for flush wood doors are specified in another Division-8 section.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS:
 - A. Product Data: Door manufacturer's technical data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers, and factory-finishing specifications.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for factory finishing and other pertinent data.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
 - A. Quality Standards: Comply with the following standards:
 - 1. NWWDA Quality Standard: I.S.1 "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors", of National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA).
 - 2. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards"; including Section 1300 "Architectural Flush Doors", of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of NWWDA quality standard.
 - B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Provide wood doors which are identical in materials and construction to units tested in door and frame assemblies per ASTM E 152 and which are labeled and listed for ratings indicated by UL, Warnock Hersey or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Manufacturer: Obtain doors from a single manufacturer.
- 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:
 - A. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of NWWDA pamphlet "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors", as well as with manufacturer's instructions.
 - B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation system used on shop drawings for door, frames, and hardware, using temporary, removable or concealed markings.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:
 - A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during remainder of construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to project's geographical location:
 - 1. Referenced AWI quality standard including Section 100-S-3 "Moisture Content".
- 1.7 WARRANTY:
 - A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
 - B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement in door manufacturer's standard form signed by Manufacturer, Installer and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup or twist) or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include reinstallation which may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors where defect was not apparent prior to hanging.
 - C. Contractor's Responsibilities: Replace or refinish doors where Contractor's work contributed to rejection or to voiding of manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:
 - A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Solid Core Doors with Wood Veneer Faces:

- a. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - b. Buell Door Company.
 - c. Cal-Wood Door Div., Timberland Industries, Inc.
- B. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Faces: As indicated on plans
 - 2. AWI Grade: Custom.
 - 3. Construction: PC-5.
- 2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES:
 - A. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid wood louvers, unless otherwise indicated, and of size indicated.
 - B. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard fire-rated wood-veneer beads matching veneer species of door faces.
- 2.5 FABRICATION:
 - A. Fabricate flush wood doors to produce doors complying with following requirements:
 - 1. In sizes indicated for job-site fitting.
 - B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of doors required.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION:
 - A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
 - B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION:
 - A. Hardware: For installation see Division-8 "Finish Hardware" section of these specifications.
 - B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and of referenced AWI standard and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with requirements of NFPA No. 80.
 - C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8" at jambs and heads; 1/16" per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors; and 1/8" from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4" clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
 - 2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Complying with NFPA 80.
 - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8" in 2" at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
 - D. Field-Finished Doors: Refer to the drawings and specifications for finishing requirements:
- 3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION:
 - A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.
 - B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
 - C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes access doors for installation in the following types of construction where indicated, required, or scheduled:
 - 1. Gypsum drywall board
 - 2. Masonry.
- B. Provide fire-rated access doors where indicated, required, or scheduled.
- C. Building-in of anchors and grouting of frames set in masonry construction is specified in Division 4.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data in form of manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorage, devices.
 - 2. Plan showing locations and sizes of proposed access doors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire project from one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.'s "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown or required.
 - 1. Provide UL label on each fire-rated access door.
- C. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices that must be built into other work for installation of access doors. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verification: Obtain specific locations and sizes for required access doors from trades requiring access to concealed equipment, and indicate on submittal schedule.
- B. Special-Size Access Doors: Use where required or requested; indicate on schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access doors by one of the following:
 - 1. Bar-Co., Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products
 - 3. J.L. Industries

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. General: Furnish each access door assembly manufactured as an integral unit, complete with all parts, and ready for installation.
- B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Fabricate units of continuous welded steel construction unless otherwise indicated. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of support shown.
- C. Frames: Fabricate from 16-gauge steel, 24"x24" or size per drawings; verify w/ Architect.
 - 1. Fabricate frame with exposed flange nominal 1-inch wide around perimeter of frame for units installed in the following construction:
 - a. Exposed masonry.
 - b. Exposed concrete.
 - c. Drywall finish.
 - 2. For gypsum drywall board, furnish perforated frames with drywall bead.
 - 3. For installation in masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Flush Panel Doors: Fabricate from not less than 14-gage steel sheet, with concealed spring hinges or concealed piano hinge set to open 175 degrees. Paint exposed surfaces to match finish where installed.
 - 1. For fire-rated units, provide manufacturer's standard insulated flush panel/doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

- E. Locking Devices: Furnish flush, security screwdriver-operated cam locks of number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed. **ALL DOORS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH LOCKING DEVICES.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of access doors.
- B. Coordinate installation with work of other trades.
- C. Set frames accurately in position and securely attach to supports with face panels plumb or level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes overhead coiling metal doors.
- B. Types of overhead coiling doors include the following:
 - 1. Overhead coiling doors
- C. Operation of overhead coiling doors include the following:
 - 1. Electric motor operation for each door – open, stop & close
- D. Provide complete operating door assemblies including door curtains, guides, counterbalance mechanism, hardware, operators, and installation accessories. Provide interface necessary to connect to Security Electronics Control System.
- E. Provide prefinished system in manufacturer's standard colors.
- F. Electrical connections for powered operators and accessories are specified in Division 16.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data, roughing-in diagrams, and installation instructions for each type and size of overhead coiling door.
 - 1. Provide operating instructions and maintenance information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Furnish each overhead coiling door as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessories, mounting and installation components.
 - 1. Furnish overhead coiling door units by one manufacturer for entire Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cornell Iron Works

2.2 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtain: Fabricate overhead coiling door curtain of interlocking slats, designed to withstand required wind loading (100 mph), in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of material gage recommended by door manufacturer for size and type of door required, and as follows:
 - 1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Structural quality, cold-rolled galvanized steel sheets complying with ASTM A 446, Grade A, with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 525. Provide galvanized door slats.
- B. Endlocks: Malleable iron castings galvanized after fabrication, secured to curtain slats with galvanized rivets. Provide locks on alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.
- C. Bottom Bar: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick galvanized.
 - 1. Provide a replaceable gasket of flexible vinyl between angles as a weather seal and cushion bumper for manually operated doors.
- D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Fabricate curtain jamb guides of steel angles sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain loading. Build up units with minimum 3/16-inch-thick steel sections, galvanized after fabrication. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment.
- E. Weather Stripping: Provide replaceable vinyl weather stripping as required to assure a weather tight seal.
- F. Insulation: Provide manufacturer's standard insulated door system for doors at exterior walls.
- G. Secure continuous wall angle to wall framing with a minimum of 3/8-inch bolts at not more than 30 inches o.c., unless closer spacing recommended by door manufacturer. Extend wall angles above door opening head to support coil brackets. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent over-travel of curtain.

2.3 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of adjustable steel helical torsion spring, mounted around a steel shaft and in a spring barrel, and connected to door curtain with required barrel rings. Use grease-sealed for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate with bell mouth guide groove for curtain.

- C. Hood: Form to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head and act as weather seal. Contour to suit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and any portion of between-jamb mounting projecting beyond wall face. Provide intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sag.
 - 1. Fabricate steel hoods for doors of not less than 0.0276-inch-thick (24-gage) hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G 90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 525.
 - 2. Furnish automatic drop baffle to guard against passage of smoke or flame.
- 2.4 PRIME PAINTING
 - A. General: Shop-clean and -prime ferrous metal and galvanized surfaces, exposed and unexposed, except tightly joined and lubricated surfaces, with door manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer. Use primer that is compatible with finish painting.
- 2.5 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS
 - A. General: Furnish electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer; complete with electric motor and factory-rewired motor controls, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, remote control stations, control devices, conduit and wiring from controls to motor and central stations, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - B. Door Operator Type: Provide wall- or bracket-mounted door operator units consisting of electric motor, worm gear drive from motor to reduction gear box, chain or worm gear drive from reduction box to gear wheel mounted on counterbalance shaft, and a disconnect-release for manual operation. Provide motor and drive assembly of horsepower and design as determined by door manufacturer for size of door required.
 - C. Electric Motors: Provide high-starting torque, reversible, Class A insulated electric motors with overload protection. Size motor to move door in either direction, from any position, at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.
 - 1. Coordinate wiring requirements and current characteristics of motors with building electrical system.
 - D. Automatic Reversing Control: Furnish each door with an automatic safety switch, extending the full width of door bottom, and located within neoprene astragal mounted to bottom door rail. Contact with switch before fully closing will immediately stop downward travel and reverse direction to fully opened position.
 - 1. Connect to control circuit through retracting safety cord and reel, or self-coiling cable.
 - 2. Provide electrically actuated automatic bottom bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Install door and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to final shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and as specified.
 - B. After completing installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion.
 - 1. Test door closing when activated by smoke-detector fire-release system if required. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.
 - C. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to door operation, servicing, preventive maintenance, and procedures for resetting closing devices after activation.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing doors. Also included in this section are detention hardware for all security door installations. The hardware supplier is to provide appropriate hardware for each door installation as specified herein and as scheduled at the end of this section.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hinges.
 - 2. Key control system.
 - 3. Lock cylinders and keys.
 - 4. Lock and latch sets.
 - 5. Exit devices.
 - 6. Closers.
 - 7. Miscellaneous door control devices.
 - 8. Protection plates.
 - 9. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
 - 10. Thresholds.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for cabinet hardware.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
- D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:
 - 1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.

1.3 HARDWARE

- A. Selection and Ordering: Furnish door hardware as selected by Architect of Record and in such quantities as indicated.
- B. Door hardware supplier's responsibilities shall be as follows:
 - 1. Submittals: Submit through Contractor required product data, final hardware schedule, separate keying schedule, and samples as specified in this Section, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Construction Schedule: Inform Contractor promptly of estimated times and dates that will be required to process submittals, to furnish templates, to deliver hardware, and to perform other work associated with furnishing door hardware for purposes of including this data in construction schedule. Comply with this schedule.
 - 3. Coordination and Templates: Assist Contractor as required to coordinate hardware with other work in respect to both fabrication and installation. Furnish Design Builder with templates and deliver hardware to proper locations.
 - 4. Product Handling: Package, identify, deliver, and inventory door hardware specified in this Section.
 - 5. Discrepancies: Based on requirements indicated in Contract Documents in effect at time of door hardware selection, furnish types, finishes, and quantities of door hardware, including fasteners, and Owner's maintenance tools required to comply with specified requirements and as needed to install and maintain hardware. Furnish or replace any items of door hardware resulting from shortages and incorrect items at no cost to the Owner or Design Builder. Obtain signed receipts from Contractor for all delivered materials.
- C. Contractor's responsibilities shall be as follows:
 - 1. Submittals: Coordinate and process submittals for door hardware in same manner as submittals for other work.
 - 2. Construction Schedule: Cooperate with door hardware supplier in establishing scheduled dates for submittals and delivery of templates and door hardware. Incorporate in construction schedule the times and dates related to furnishing hardware by door hardware supplier.
 - 3. Coordination: Coordinate door hardware with other Work. Furnish hardware supplier or manufacturer with shop drawings of other work where required or requested. Verify completeness and suitability of hardware with supplier.
 - 4. Product Handling: Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the site. Inventory hardware jointly with representative of hardware supplier and issue signed receipts for all delivered materials.
 - 5. Installation Information: The general types and approximate quantities of hardware required for this Project are indicated at the end of this Section in order to establish Contractor's costs for installation and other work not included in allowance.

6. No adjustments in Contract sum will be made for costs other than those covered by the allowances for subsequent increases or decreases in quantity of one or more hardware types that do not exceed 5 percent.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Keying information.
 2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
 3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- D. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
 1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: The numbers in this specification are taken from the following catalogs and shall be used as a standard of quality. The numbers in this specification are taken from the following catalogs and shall be used as a standard of quality.

	SPECIFIED MANUFACTURERS	APPROVED EQUALS
Hinges	Hager Hinge Company	Stanley, McKinney
Locks	Sargent	Schlage, Corbin/Russwin
Panic Devices	Von Duprin H 99 series	Corbin/Russwin
Closers	Norton Door Controls, LCN	Corbin, Rixson
Electric Strikes	RR Brinks	
Push-Pull Latches	Hager Hinge Company	Trimco, McKinney
Push Plates	Hager Hinge Company	Trimco, Ives
Pulls	Hager Hinge Company	Trimco, Ives
Kick Plates	Hager Hinge Company	Trimco, Ives
Stops	Hager Hinge Company	Trimco, Ives
Thresholds	Hager Hinge Company	Nat'l Guard, Pemko
Door Bottoms	Hager Hinge Company	Nat'l Guard, Pemko
Weatherstrip	Hager Hinge Company	Nat'l Guard, Pemko
Drip Caps	Hager Hinge Company	Nat'l Guard, Pemko
Gasket	Hager Hinge Company	Nat'l Guard, Pemko
Key Cabinet	Jensen	Lund, Telkee

- C. Keying: all locks shall be keyed to a new master key system and keyed alike as directed by the Architect and Owner. A keying meeting with the Owner will be required before the locks can be ordered.
- D. Kick Plates: shall be 8" x 2" LDW x US32D x .050 x CSK X B3E.
- E. Stops: shall be floor mounted type where possible; where not possible, furnish wall type or overhead type as required. Each door to provided stop, appropriate for location and usage.
- F. Gasket: shall be Hager type 736 for each interior labeled opening as specified. Lengths for head and jambs as required.
- G. Closures: any with delayed action feature on labeled doors must close door within 10 seconds per code.
- H. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:
- Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
 - Exit Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.
 - Door Controls - Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4.
 - Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
 - Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
 - Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
 - Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8.
 - Interconnected Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.12.
 - Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.13.
 - Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.15.
 - Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
 - Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.17.
 - Materials and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

- B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
- C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
- D. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.3 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

- A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. For wood doors and frames install wood screws.
 - 3. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
 - 4. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
- C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - 1. Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Security studs.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Nonrising pins.
 - 3. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.
- D. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 86 inches or less in height with same rule for additional hinges.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
- B. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
 - 1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- C. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
- D. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.
 - 1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
 - 2. Deliver keys to key control system manufacturer.
 - 3. Deliver keys to Owner.

2.5 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the Project.
 - 1. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control manufacturer, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
 - 2. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide curved lip strikes for locks with 3-piece, antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides nonrecessed strike for bolt.
- B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide 1/2-inch minimum throw of latch for other bored and preassembled types of locks and 3/4-inch minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch minimum throw for all dead bolts.
 - C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch-diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch-long rod for doors up to 7'-0" in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 7'-0" in height.
 - D. Exit Device Dogging: Except on fire-rated doors where closers are provided on doors equipped with exit devices, equip the units with cylinder dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.
- 2.7 PUSH/PULL UNITS
- A. Concealed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's special concealed fastener system for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.
- 2.8 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES
- A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.
 1. Where parallel arms are indicated for closers, provide closer unit one size larger than recommended for use with standard arms.
 2. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.
 - B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.
- 2.9 DOOR TRIM UNITS
- A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
 - B. Fabricate edge trim of stainless steel to fit door thickness in standard lengths or to match height of protection plates.
- 2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS
- A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semimortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:
 1. Flexible vinyl hollow bulb or loop insert.
 - D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip.
- 2.11 THRESHOLDS
- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.
 - B. Exterior Hinged or Pivoted Doors: Provide units not less than 4 inches wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames, and as follows:
- 2.12 HARDWARE FINISHES
- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).
 - B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.
 - C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
 - D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."
 - E. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
 - F. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are the industry-recognized standard commercial finishes, except as otherwise noted.
 1. Rust-Resistant Finish: For iron and steel base metal required for exterior work and in areas shown as "High Humidity" areas (and also when designed with the suffix -RR), provide 0.2-mil-thick copper coating on base metal before applying brass, bronze, nickel, or chromium plated finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
 - 1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
 - 2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
- F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.
- G. Conform to ADA requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
 - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
- D. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:
 - 1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
 - 4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of Section "Door Hardware," hardware set numbers indicated in door schedule, and in the following schedule of hardware sets.
 - 1. Hardware sets indicate quantity, item, manufacturer and product designation, size, and finish or color, as applicable.
 - 2. Hardware sets indicate quantity, item, ANSI designation, size, and finish or color, as applicable.
- B. HARDWARE SCHEDULE: As indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of glass and glazing work is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of work in this section include glass and glazing for:
 - 1. Window units, not indicated as "preglazed".
 - 2. Glazing of interior doors.
 - 3. Glazing of interior partitions, and other miscellaneous interior glazing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide glass and glazing that has been produced, fabricated and installed to withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading and impact loading (where applicable), without failure including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of glass and glazing materials and other defects in the work.
 - 1. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from an ambient temperature range of 120 deg. F (67 deg. C) and from a consequent temperature range within glass and glass framing members of 180 deg. F (100 deg. C).
 - 2. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal due to other causes than breakage which results in intrusion of dirt or moisture, internal condensation or fogging, deterioration of protected internal glass coating, if any, resulting from seal failure, and any other visual evidence of seal failure or performance.
 - 3. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as the development of manufacturing defects including edge separation or delamination which materially obstructs vision through glass.
 - 4. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as the development of manufacturing defects including peeling, cracking or other indications of deterioration in metallic coating due to normal conditions of use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material and fabricated glass product required, including installation and maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.
- B. Safety Glazing Standard: Where safety glass is indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide type of products indicated which comply with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for category II materials.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked either on spacers or at least one component pane of units with appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing organization indicated below:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc. (ALI).
- D. Single Source Responsibility for Glass: To ensure consistent quality of appearance and performance, provide materials produced by a single manufacturer or fabricator for each kind and condition of glass indicated and composed of primary glass obtained from a single source for each type and class required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect glass and glazing materials during delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage to glass, and damage to glass and glazing materials from effects of moisture including condensation, of temperature changes, of direct exposure to sun, and from other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.
 - 1. Install liquid sealants at ambient and substrate temperatures above 40 deg. F (4.4 deg. C).

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Laminated Glass: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of laminated glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those laminated glass units which develop manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as edge separation or delamination which materially obstructs vision through glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than 5 years after date of substantial completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Insulating Glass: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of insulating glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those insulating glass units developing manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as failure or hermetic seal of air space (beyond that due to glass breakage) as evidenced by intrusion of dirt or moisture, internal condensation or fogging, deterioration of protected internal glass coatings, if any, and other visual indications of seal failure or performance; provided the manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been complied with during the warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than 10 years after date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include; but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers of clear, insulated, reflective and tinted glazing products:
 - a. AFG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Ford Glass Division.
 - c. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Manufacturers of polycarbonate glazing products:
 - a. GE (MR)
 - b. Sheffield Plastics (HYZOD)

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL:

- A. Primary Glass Standard: Provide primary glass which complies with ASTM C 1036 requirements, including those indicated by reference to type, class, quality, and, if applicable, form, finish, mesh and pattern.
- B. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: Provide heat-treated glass which complies with ASTM C 1048 requirements, including those indicated by reference to kind, condition, type, quality, class, and, if applicable, form, finish, and pattern.
- D. Sizes: Fabricate glass to sizes required for glazing openings indicated, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with recommendations of glass manufacturer. Provide thickness indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by glass manufacturer for application indicated.

2.3 GLASS TYPES:

- Type A: ¼" clear, select, tempered – Frosted in pattern shown on drawings

2.4 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS AND PREFORMED GLAZING TAPES:

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants and tapes of proven compatibility with other materials with which they will come into contact, including glass products, seals of insulating glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of installation and service, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with recommendations of sealant and glass manufacturers for selection of glazing sealants and tapes which have performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated and conditions at time of installation.
 - 3. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated which complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those for Type, Grade, Class and Uses.
 - 4. Colors: Provide color of exposed sealants indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Two-Part Polysulfide Glazing Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to uses indicated, O.
- C. One-Part Non-Acid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant: Type S; Grade NS, Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to uses indicated, O; and complying with the following requirements for modulus and additional joint movement capability.

1. Low Modulus: Tensile strength of 45 psi or less at 100 percent elongation when tested per ASTM D 412 after 14 days at 77 deg. F (20 deg. C) and 50 percent relative humidity.
2. Medium Modulus: Tensile strength of not less than 45 nor more than 75 psi at 100 percent elongation when tested per ASTM D 412 after 14 days at 77 deg. F (20 deg. C) and 50 percent relative humidity.
3. Additional capability, when tested per ASTM C 719 for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement, to withstand the following percentage increase and decrease of joint width, as measured at time of application, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920.
 - a. 50 percent.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, glazing sealants which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 1. Two-Part Polysulfide Glazing Sealant, equal to "Chem-Calk 200"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
 2. One-Part Acid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, equal to "Chem-Calk 1200"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
 3. One-Part Non-Acid Curing Medium-Modulus Silicone Glazing Sealant, equal to "Dow Corning 795"; Dow Corning Corp.
 4. One-Part Non-Acid Curing Low-Modulus Silicone Glazing Sealant, equal to "Chem-Calk 1000"; Bostik Construction Products Div.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS:

- A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions of size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542; black.
- B. Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM C 864, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. Neoprene.
 2. EPDM.
 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
 4. Any material indicated above.
- C. Cellular Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II; black.
- D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 1. Manufacturers of Lock-Strip Gaskets:
 - a. Cadillac Rubber & Plastics, Inc.
 - b. Maloney Precision Products Co.
 - c. The Standard Products Co.
 2. Manufacturers of Preformed Gaskets:
 - a. D. S. Brown Co.
 - b. Maloney Precision Products Co.
 - c. Tremco.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS:

- A. Compatibility: Provide materials with proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone blocks as required for compatibility with glazing sealants, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness.
- D. Spacers: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone blocks, or continuous extrusions, as required for compatibility with glazing sealant, of size, shape and hardness recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers for application indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone blocks as required for compatibility with glazing sealant, of size and hardness required to limit lateral movement (side-walking) of glass.
- F. Compressible Filler Rods: Closed-cell or waterproof-jacketed rod stock of synthetic rubber or plastic foam, flexible and resilient, with 5-10 psi compression strength for 25 percent deflection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Require Glazier to inspect work of glass framing erector for compliance with manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners; for presence and functioning of weep system; for existence of

minimum required face or edge clearances; and for effective sealing of joinery. Obtain Glazier's written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of glazing work. Do not allow glazing work to proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings which are not firmly bonded to substrates. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are indicated for use.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL:

- A. Comply with combined printed recommendations of glass manufacturers, of manufacturers of sealants, gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those of referenced glazing standards.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions as indicated in details are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.
- C. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation; use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass with flares or bevels along one horizontal edge which would occur in vicinity of setting blocks so that these are located at top of opening. Remove from project and dispose of glass units with edge damage or other imperfections of kind that, when installed, weakens glass and impairs performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by pre-construction sealant-substrate testing.

3.4 GLAZING:

- A. Install setting blocks of proper size in sill rabbet, located one quarter of glass width from each corner, but with edge nearest corner not closer than 6" from corner, unless otherwise required. Set blocks in thin course of sealant which is acceptable for heel bead use.
- B. Provide spacers inside and out, of correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, for glass sizes larger than 50 united inches (length plus height), except where gaskets or glazing tapes with continuous spacer rods are used for glazing. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width, except with sealant tape use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- C. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing standard, except where otherwise required by glass unit manufacturer.
- D. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.
- E. Provide compressible filler rods or equivalent back-up material, as recommended by sealant and glass manufacturers, to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems and from adhering to joints back surface as well as to control depth of sealant for optimum performance, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete "wetting" or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- G. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial "wash" away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.
- H. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gasket will not "walk" out when installation is subjected to movement.
- I. Miter cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent pull away at corners; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- J. Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's printed recommendations. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately upon installation by use of crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

SECTION 09 67 23-RESINOUS FLOORING
ACCELERA HC BROADCAST FLOOR SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Resinous flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Cast-in-Place Concrete, section 03 30 00
 - 2. Concrete Curing, section 03 39 00

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of a cementitious urethane and a squeegee-applied resinous flooring system with decorative chip broadcasts and topcoat. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for each product being used.
- C. Samples: A 3 x 3 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.
- B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.
- C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.
- D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Department.
- D. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.
- E. Mock-up: Provide a 4' X 4' mock-up. Mock-up must be approved by owner or owner representative.
- F. System shall be in compliance with the Indoor Air Quality requirements of California section 01350 as verified by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping
 - 1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.
- B. Storage and Protection
 - 1. The Applicator shall be provided with a storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 90 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
 - 2. Copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.
- C. Waste Disposal
 - 1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Requirements
 - 1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 85 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.
 - 2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
 - 3. The application of Accelera where jobsite relative humidity is less than 30% is not recommended.
 - 4. Use Accelera LH resin where jobsite relative humidity is between 10% and 30%.
 - 5. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area.

6. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.
 - B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with cementitious urethane material.
 1. Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 3 days and have fully cured a minimum of 5 days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests.
 2. Concrete shall have a flat rubbed finish, float or light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary nor desirable).
 3. Sealers and curing agents should not to be used.
 4. Concrete shall have a minimum design strength of 3,500 psi. and a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45
 5. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.
 - C. Safety Requirements
 1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
 2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
 3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
 4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Sherwin-Williams Co. warrants that material shipped to buyers at the time of shipment substantially free from material defects and will perform substantially to Sherwin-Williams' published literature if used in accordance with the latest prescribed procedures and prior to the expiration date.
 - B. Sherwin-Williams Co. liability with respect to this warranty is strictly limited to the value of the material purchase. One year standard material warranty.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOORING

- A. Sherwin-Williams, ACCELERA HC self-leveling, decorative chip broadcast, cementitious urethane/blended polymer seamless flooring system
 1. System Materials:
 - a. Topping: Sherwin-Williams, Poly-Crete SL resin, hardener and SL aggregate.
 - b. The broadcast aggregate shall be Sherwin-Williams Micro or Macro chips.
 - c. 2nd Broadcast Coat: Sherwin-Williams, ACCELERA resin and hardener.
 - d. Topcoat: Sherwin-Williams, ACCELERA resin and hardener.
 2. Patch Materials
 - a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Sherwin-Williams, Poly-Crete SL (up to 1/2 inch).
 - b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over 1/4 inch): Sherwin-Williams, Poly-Crete WR.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Sherwin-Williams, 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108, Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802
- B. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source.

2.3 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Topping - Poly-Crete SL
 1. Percent Reactive 100 %
 2. VOC 0 g/L
 3. Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541 400 psi, substrates fails
 4. Compressive Strength, ASTM C579 9,000 psi
 5. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638 2,175 psi
 6. Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790 5,076 psi
 7. Impact Resistance @ 125 mils, MIL D-3134, 160 inch lbs
- B. Broadcast and Topcoat - ACCELERA
 1. Percent Solids 100 %
 2. VOC 0 g/L
 3. Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541 400 psi, substrates fails
 4. Hardness, Shore D ASTM D2240 70
 5. Compressive Strength, ASTM C579 18,000 psi
 6. Tensile Strength, ASTM D638 2,600 psi
 7. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060 27 mg loss
C-17 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles
 8. Pot life @ 70 F 7 – 10 minutes
 9. Gloss (ASTM D523) 60° 90
 10. Coefficient of Friction (ASTM D2047) 0.6

A. Primer and Topcoat - ACCELERA EXT

1. Percent Solids	96 %
2. VOC	33 g/L
3. Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541	400 psi, substrates fails
4. Hardness, Shore D ASTM D2240	70
5. Compressive Strength, ASTM C579	18,000 psi
6. Tensile Strength, ASTM D638	2,600 psi
7. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060 C-17 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles	27 mg loss
8. Potlife @ 70 F	10 – 15 minutes
9. Gloss (ASTM D523) 60°	90
10. Coefficient of Friction (ASTM D2047)	>0.6

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.

1. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General

1. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.
2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test ASTM F 1869-98. Application will proceed only when the vapor/moisture emission rates from the slab is less than and not higher than 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 99% relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. If the vapor drive exceeds 99% relative humidity or 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs then the Owner and/or Engineer shall be notified and advised of additional cost for the possible installation of a vapor mitigation system that has been approved by the manufacturer or other means to lower the value to the acceptable limit.
3. There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface at the time of application of the system. Compressed oil-free air and/or a light passing of a propane torch may be used to dry the substrate.
4. Mechanical surface preparation
 - a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum CSP of 3 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
 - b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
 - c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
 - d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Sherwin-Williams' joint guidelines.
5. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General

1. The system shall be applied in four distinct steps as listed below:
 - a. Substrate preparation
 - b. Topping/overlay application with decorative chip broadcast.
 - c. Resin application with decorative chip broadcast
 - d. Topcoat application
2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.

5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.
 - B. Topping
 1. The topping shall be applied as a self-leveling system as specified by the Architect. The topping shall be applied in one lift with a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.
 2. The topping shall be comprised of three components, a resin, hardener and aggregate as supplied by the Manufacturer at a rate of 55 sq ft per kit
 3. The hardener shall be added to the resin and thoroughly dispersed by suitably approved mechanical means. SL Aggregate shall then be added to the catalyzed mixture and mixed in a manner to achieve a homogenous blend.
 4. The topping shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using a 1/2" V-notched squeegee, trowels or other systems approved by the Manufacturer.
 5. Immediately upon placing, the topping shall be degassed with a loop roller.
 6. Chip aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet resin, Micro chip at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
 7. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.
 - D. Second Broadcast Coat
 1. The second broadcast coat shall be comprised of two components: a resin and a hardener as supplied by the Manufacturer and mixed per manufacturer instructions.
 2. The hardener shall be added to the resin and thoroughly mixed by suitably approved mechanical means.
 3. The second broadcast coat shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using a flat squeegee and cross rolled with a 3/8 inch nap roller at the rate of 65 SF/kit.
 4. Chip aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet resin, Micro chip at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
 5. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.
 - E. Topcoat
 1. The topcoat shall be comprised of ACCELERA resin and hardener mixed per the manufacturer's instructions.
 2. The topcoat shall be applied using a flat squeegee and cross rolled with a 3/8 inch nap roller at the rate of 65 SF/kit.
 3. The finished floor will have a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch.
 - F. For the required orange-peel texture, apply a second top coat using a squeegee and cross roll with a 3/8 inch nap roller at the rate of 200 SF/kit.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests, Inspection
 1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
 - a. Temperature
 1. Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.
 - b. Coverage Rates
 1. Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.
 - B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. NOTE: Refer to drawings for additional information. Prescribed work with conflicting data occurring between drawings and specifications shall be accomplished by utilizing the most restrictive method, as a part of the base bid.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Load-bearing and non-load-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
 - 3. Cementitious backer units installed with gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms related to gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies indicated to have STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Room Temperatures: For non-adhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces, as required, for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring (for partition & miscellaneous framing):
 - a. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. National Gypsum Co.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.
 - 3. Drywall Suspension Ceiling System (proprietary system for gypsum board soffits and ceilings):
 - a. United States Gypsum Co.
- 2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS
- A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for materials and sizes unless otherwise indicated. Requirements contained herein shall be coordinated with structural requirements, the most restrictive applying this work.
 - B. Cast-In-Place and Post-installed Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined from testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Cast-in-place type designed for attachment to concrete forms.
 - 2. Chemical anchor.
 - 3. Expansion anchor.
 - C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - D. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel and zinc-coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
 - F. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc-coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
 - G. Angle-Type Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide, formed from 0.0635-inch-thick galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 446 Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
 - H. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.05980-inch-minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch-wide flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch deep, 475 lb. per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Furring Channels: 3/4 inch deep, 300 lb. per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Finish: Rust-inhibitive paint, unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Steel Studs for Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, with flange edges bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16-inch minimum lip (return), minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and minimum depth as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Min. 20 ga, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Depth: 1-5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
 - J. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, depth of 7/8 inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Min. 20 ga., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
 - K. Steel Resilient Furring Channels: Manufacturer's standard product designed to reduce sound transmission, fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 568 to form 1/2-inch-deep channel of the following configuration:
 - 1. Double-Leg Configuration: Hat-shaped channel, with 1-1/2-inch-wide face connected to flanges by double slotted or expanded metal legs (webs).
- 2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS
- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Component Sizes and Spacing: As indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 under the following maximum deflection and lateral loading conditions:
 - a. Maximum Deflection: L/120 at 5 lb. per sq. ft.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Manufacturers standard corrosion-resistant coating.

- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip return and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base uncoated metal and for depth:
 - 1. Thickness/Depth: 18 gauge for all studs. Refer to drawings for additional and/or specific partition framing requirements.
 - C. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.
- 2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS
- A. Standard Gypsum Board: Provide 5/8" Type X gypsum board throughout in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints, with edges tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling
 - B. Water Resistant Gypsum Board: Provide in 5/8" thickness at all wet areas scheduled to receive tile.
- 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES
- A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Corner beads, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Material: Formed metal, plastic, or metal combined with paper, with metal complying with the following requirement:
 - a. Sheet steel coated with zinc by hot-dip or electrolytic processes, or with aluminum or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:
 - a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
 - c. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot, with removable strip covering slot opening.
 - 3. Gypsum Board Expansion Joints: Furnish and install vinyl .093 WSG expansion joints at head of all door openings (each side) at head and stool of all window openings (each side), and vertical wall expansion joints at 30'-0" o.c. minimum. All wall expansion joints shall be located by architect.
 - B. Zinc Accessories for Exterior Ceilings: Corner beads, edge trim, and control joints formed from rolled zinc complying with ASTM C 1047, in shapes indicated below by reference to ASTM C 1047:
 - 1. Corner bead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Edge trim complying with ASTM C 1047, formed from rolled zinc, shape LC-Bead per Fig. 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering aluminum accessories that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide aluminum accessories of one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. MM Systems, Inc.
- 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS
- A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.
 - B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached open-weave glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.
 - C. Joint Tape for Cementitious Backer Units: Polymer-coated, open glass-fiber mesh.
 - D. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
 - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
 - 2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.
 - E. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
 - 1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
 - 2. Job-Mixed Formulation: Powder product for mixing with water at Project site.

3. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
 4. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
 5. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.
 - F. Joint Compound for Cementitious Backer Unit: Material recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
 - B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum panels.
 - C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.
 - D. Fastening Adhesive for Wood: ASTM C 557.
 - E. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.
 - F. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:
 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.03 inch thick.
 2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
 3. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.
 - G. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - H. Corrosion-resistant-coated steel drill screws of size and type recommended by board manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.
 - J. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - K. Sound Attenuation Blankets: Refer to Division 7
 - L. Insulation: Refer to Division 7
 - M. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, thickness and maximum permeance rating as follows:
 1. 6.0 mils, 0.13 perms.
 - N. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other construction.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754, ASTM C 840 and American Iron & Steel Institute RG-9713A (Aug. 97) requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
 1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
 2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure except at floor.
 - a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Screw furring members to wood framing.

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacing that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes or conduit.
 - C. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
 - D. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacing indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
 - 1. Wire Hangers: 0.1620-inch (8-gage) diameter, 4 feet o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 1-1/2 inch, 2 feet o.c.
 - 3. Rigid Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
 - E. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring members or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
 - F. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.
 - G. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
 - H. For exterior soffits not a part of the pre-engineered building system, install cross-bracing and additional framing to resist wind uplift according to details on Drawings.
- 3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS
- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
 - 1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
 - B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
 - C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
 - 1. For STC-rated and fire-resistive-rated partitions requiring partitions to extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
 - E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacing indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard to comply with maximum deflection and minimum loading requirements specified:
 - 1. Single- and Double-Layer Construction: Space studs at 16 inches o.c.
 - F. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and so that leading edges or ends of each gypsum board can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - G. For curved partitions install steel framing as follows:

1. Cut top and bottom runners through leg and web at 2-inch intervals for arc length. In cutting lengths of runners allow for uncut straight lengths of not less than 12 inches at ends of arcs.
 2. Bend runners to uniform curve of radius indicated and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 3. Support outside (cut) leg of runners by clinching a 1-inch-high by 0.0209-inch (25-gage)-thick sheet steel strip to inside of cut legs using metal lock fasteners.
 4. Attach runners to structural elements at floor and ceiling with fasteners located 2 inches from ends and spaced 16 inches o.c.
 5. Attach runners to suspended ceilings with toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors located 2 inches from ends and spaced 16 inches o.c. in between where attached to suspended ceilings.
 6. Position studs vertically with open sides facing in same direction and engaging floor and ceiling runners. Begin and end each arc with a stud and space intermediate studs equally along arcs at stud spacing recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for radiuses indicated. Attach studs to runners with 3/8-inch-long pan head framing screws. On straight lengths at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c. with last stud left free standing.
- H. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- I. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- J. Install polyethylene vapor retarder at entire exterior envelope to comply with the following requirements:
1. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
 2. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
 3. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
 4. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of gypsum board or other construction.
- 3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL
- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840, GA-216, and manufacturers printed literature.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets where indicated prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install wall/partition board panels to minimize the number of abutting end joints or avoid them entirely. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally with end abutting joints over studs and staggered.
- E. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- F. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Position adjoining panels so that tapered edges abut tapered edges, and field-cut edges abut field-cut edges and ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so that the leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- I. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 32 inches wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

- K. Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
- L. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls that are braced internally.
 - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4-to-1/2-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- M. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4-inch-to-1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- N. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction.
- O. Where STC-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of the partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- P. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:
 - 1. Install cementitious backer units at showers, tubs, and where indicated to comply with ANSI A108.11.
 - 2. Install water resistant gypsum wallboard panels with tapered edges taped and finished to produce a flat surface at all wet walls except at showers, tubs, and other locations indicated to receive cementitious backer units.
- C. Double-Layer Application: Install gypsum backing board for base layers and gypsum wallboard for face layers.
 - 1. On ceilings, apply base layer prior to applying base layer on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Offset face-layer joints at least 10 inches from parallel base-layer joints. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base layer joints. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- D. Acoustical Tile Base: Where gypsum panels form the base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install gypsum wallboard panels.
- E. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with screws.
- F. Double-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply base layer of gypsum panels and face layer to base layer as follows:
 - 1. Fasten both base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- G. Direct-Bonding to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- H. Exterior Soffits and Ceilings: Apply exterior gypsum soffit board panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered over supports. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.

1. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install corner beads at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed or semiexposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound except where other types are indicated.
 1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
 2. Install L-bead where edge trims can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
 3. Install U-bead where required.
 4. Install J-bead where required.
 5. Install aluminum edge trim and other accessories where required or indicated.
- D. Install control joints at locations indicated, (see 2.6-3) and where not indicated according to ASTM C 840, and in locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- E. Install H-molding in exterior gypsum board assemblies where control joints are indicated. Install on cut or ends of gypsum panels, not on tapered edges.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration and levels of gypsum board finish indicated.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints except those with trim accessories having concealed face flanges not requiring taping to prevent cracks from developing in joint treatment at flange edges.
- D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to trim accessories with concealed face flanges as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer and as required to prevent cracks from developing in joint compound at flange edges.
- E. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.
 1. Level 5 for gypsum board surfaces for all painted surfaces.

3.10 GYPSUM BOARD FINISHING LEVEL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where level 1 gypsum board finish is required, apply joint compound specified for embedding coat.
- B. Where level 2 gypsum board finish is required, apply joint specified for first coat in addition to embedding coat.
- C. Where level 3 gypsum board finish is required, apply joint compounds specified for first and second coat in addition to embedding coat.
- D. Where level 4 gypsum board finish is required, embed tape in finishing compound plus two separate coats applied over joints, angles, fastener heads, and trim accessories using the following combination of joint compounds (not including prefill), and sand between coats and after last coat:
 1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound.
 2. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound.
 3. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.
- E. Where level 5 gypsum board finish is required, apply joint compound combination specified for level 4 plus a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. Use joint compound specified for the finish (third coat) or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Produce surfaces free of tool marks and ridges ready for decoration of type indicated.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish exterior gypsum soffit board using setting-type joint compounds to prefill joints and embed tape, and for first, fill (second) and finish (third) coats, with the last coat being a sandable product. Smooth each coat before joint compound hardens to minimize need for sanding. Sand between coats and after finish coat.
 1. Painting exterior gypsum soffit board after finish coat has dried is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Base for Acoustical Tile: Where gypsum board is indicated as a base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install tape and a two-coat compound treatment, without sanding.
- C. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board forming base for ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and board manufacturer's directions for treatment of joints behind tile.
- D. Finish glass-mat water-resistant gypsum backing board to comply with board manufacturer's directions.
- E. Finish cementitious backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, that ensures gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Ceramic tile
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Concrete Work" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Drywall" for cementitious backer units installed as part of gypsum wallboard systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop drawings indicating tile patterns and locations and widths of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
 - 1. Locate precisely each joint and crack in tile substrates by measuring, record measurements on shop drawings, and coordinate them with tile joint locations, in consultation with Architect.
- D. Samples for selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories.
- E. Master grade certificates for each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of tile and tile setting and grouting products with requirements indicated.
- G. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.
- D. Field-Constructed Mock-Up: Before installing tile, erect mock-ups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.
 - 1. Locate mock-ups on site in location and size indicated or, if not indicated, directed by Architect.
 - 2. Erect mock-ups in presence of Architect or their designated representative.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mock-ups before start of final unit of Work.

5. Retain and maintain mock-ups during construction in undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work.
 - a. When directed, demolish and remove mock-ups from Project site.
 - b. Accepted mock-ups in undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion may become part of completed unit of Work.
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
 - B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.
 - C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If despite these precautions coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.
 - 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
 - C. Maintain temperatures at 50 deg F or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS
 - A. Provide extra materials per Section 017700.
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Daltile – Ceramic wall & Porcelain floor tile as specified on the drawings.
Octapharma Plasma has national account pricing for these products. Contact national.accounts@daltile.com or 877-558-5728 for pricing information.
 2. Mortars and Grouts: As specified on the drawings.
 - 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL
 - A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.
 1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
 - C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Provide selections to Architect for color selection from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, textures, and patterns for products of type indicated. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile. Allow for two (2) colors.
 - D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
 - E. Accessories for Wall Tile: Provide bullnosed tile as required where edges may be exposed.
 - 2.3 SETTING MATERIALS
 - A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials (Latex Modified): Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.1 and as required for specific material, application and end-use as required and as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2.4 GROUTING MATERIALS
 - A. Provide chemical and stain resistant materials (Latex modified) complying with ANSI A108.1 and as required for specific material, application and end-use as required and as recommended by manufacturer, color as selected by Architect.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Thresholds: Schluter Systems, as submitted and approved for transitions of dissimilar flooring materials, complying with ADA requirements for thresholds and/or transition strips, installed per manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Crack Isolation Materials: Composeal Gold, 40 mil membrane, at Glazed Ceramic Floor Tiles and Quarry Tile areas, installed per manufacturers recommendations.
- C. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout, is compatible with tile and mortar/grout products, and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

2.6 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to type of setting and grouting materials and methods indicated.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
- F. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the ANSI A108.10.
- G. At showers, tubs and similar wet areas, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with manufacturer's instructions for type of application indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but no sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
 - 4. Provide penetrating grout sealer on all grout joints (floor & wall). Allow appropriate time for grout to cure as recommended by grout manufacturer prior to application of grout sealer. Provide penetrating grout sealer per grout manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that tile is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
 - 2. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095123 – ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Acoustical tile ceilings, concealed suspension.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Air Outlets and Inlets" for grilles, registers, and diffusers in acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. Division 16 Section "Interior Lighting Fixtures" for lighting fixtures in acoustical ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data for each type of product specified.
 - 2. Coordination drawings for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - a. Ceiling suspension members.
 - b. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - c. Size and location of initial access modules.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinkler heads; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures with adjoining construction.
 - e. Scale: 1/8 inch = 1'-0".
 - 3. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of unit indicated.
 - a. 6-inch-square samples of each acoustical tile type, pattern, and color.
 - b. Set of 12-inch-long samples of concealed suspension system members.
 - c. Set of 12-inch-long samples of exposed moldings for each color and system type required.
 - 4. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
 - 5. Provide detailed engineered drawings, details and certification for suspension of system for seismic conditions as listed in the drawings and Section 13135, all in accordance with ASCE 7-05, Section 13.5.6.2.2.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed acoustical ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide acoustical ceilings that are identical to those tested for the following fire performance characteristics, per ASTM test method indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.
 - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory," for types of assemblies in which acoustical ceilings function as a fire protective membrane and tested per ASTM E 119.
 - a. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for rated assembly.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Ceiling Units: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling unit from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

- E. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, and partition system.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
 - B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
 - C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Space Enclosure: Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.
- 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS
 - A. Provide extra materials per Section 017700.
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work as indicated on the drawings or as required are as follows:
 - 1. United State Gypsum Co.
 - B. The following materials are used as reference of type and general specification of tile and suspension system types.
 - 1. Standard: 24"x24" tegular tile, see the drawings for details.
 - 2. Vinyl Faced: 24"x48"x5/8", see the drawings for details.
- 2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS, GENERAL
 - A. Standard for Acoustical Ceiling Units: Provide manufacturers' standard units of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by reference to types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400 (plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches [400 mm] away from the test surface) per ASTM E 795.
 - B. Colors and Patterns: Provide products to match appearance characteristics indicated under each product type.
 - 1. For acoustical ceiling units whose appearance characteristics are indicated by reference to ASTM E 1264 designations for pattern and not by limiting to the naming of one or more products or manufacturers, provide Architect's selections from each named manufacturer's full range of standard products of type, color, pattern, and light reflectance indicated.
- 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL
 - A. Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer's standard concealed metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Provide suspension system for seismic conditions as listed in the drawings and Section 13135.
 - B. Finishes and Colors: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for exposed moldings.
 - C. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Cast-In-Place and Post-installed Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attachment of hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
 - a. Cast-in-place anchors.
 - b. Chemical anchors.
 - c. Expansion anchors.
 - d. Undercut anchors.
 - D. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Gage: Provide wire sized so that stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct-Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch diameter (12-gage).
 - E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust- inhibitive paint.
 - F. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust- inhibitive paint.
 - G. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch wide, formed with 0.0365-inch-thick galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 446, Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

- H. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded plastic of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, provide manufacturer's standard molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling that fits with type of edge detail and suspension system indicated.
 - 1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
 - 2. For acoustical tile adhered to substrate, provide edge moldings at ceiling perimeters and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which ceiling system attaches or abuts, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other sections that affect installation and anchorage of ceiling system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.
- B. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tile on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- C. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical ceiling systems to comply with installation standard below per manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Standard for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C 636.
 - 2. Installation shall conform to requirements as referenced in the current edition of the local building code.
- B. Arrange acoustical units and orient directionally patterned units (if any) in manner shown by reflected ceiling plans.
 - 1. Install tile with pattern running in one direction.
- C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacing that interfere with the location of hangers at spacing required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for structure to which hangers are attached as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 6. Space hangers not more than 4'-0" o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown, and provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- D. Install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and at locations where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
 - 1. Screw-attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12'-0". Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- E. Install acoustical tile in coordination with suspension system. Place splines or flanges of suspension system into kerfed edges, or insert tile tongues into tile grooves, so that every tile-to-tile joint is closed by double lap of material.
 - 1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut for accurate fit at borders and around penetrating work.
 - 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type spring steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced at 12 inches o.c.

- F. Install acoustical tile by cementing to substrate, using amount of adhesive and procedure recommended by tile manufacturer including removal of loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing and then priming them with thin coat of adhesive. Install splines in joints between tiles and level to 1/8 inch in 12'-0" tolerance. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned both directions, and coordinated with ceiling fixtures. Scribe and cut tile to fit accurately at ceiling edges and penetrations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Resilient wall base.
 - 3. Resilient flooring accessories.
 - 4. Resilient carpet accessories.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes of manufacturer's standard sample sets in form of pieces cut from each type of product specified showing full range of colors and patterns available.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Products: Obtain each type and color of product specified from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).
- C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive products specified in this Section for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).
- B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as that of the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during installation of products specified in this Section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence installing products specified in this Section with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof of each different type and color of resilient wall base installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Vinyl Wallbase:
 - a. Johnsonite

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Vinyl Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type II, standard topset cove, 4" height, 1/8" gage, matte finish, color as selected by Architect.

2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Vinyl Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in Vinyl Accessory Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient flooring product and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where installation of products specified in this Section will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications for preparing substrates indicated to receive products indicated.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per manufacturers directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing products specified in this Section. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install products specified in this Section using methods indicated according to manufacturer's installation directions.
- B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
 - 1. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
 - 2. Install inside and exterior corners before installing straight pieces.
 - 3. Form inside corners on job from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce snug fit to substrate.
 - 4. Form outside corners on job from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible by shaving back of base at point where bending will occur. Remove a strip perpendicular to length of base and only deep enough to produce a snug fit without bends whitening or removal of more than half the thickness of wall base.
- C. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials of type indicated and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that otherwise would be exposed.
- D. Apply resilient accessories to stairs as indicated and according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation:
 - 1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by manufacturers of resilient product involved.
 - 2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 - 3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Damp-mop resilient accessories to remove black marks and soil.
- B. Clean products specified in this Section not more than 4 days prior to dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products using method recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surface.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections.
- B. Paint all exposed surfaces at areas of new construction whether or not colors are designated in schedules, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available. Do not finish factory finished materials unless specifically required.
- C. Painting is not required on prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Prefinished items not to be painted include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Metal toilet enclosures.
 - b. Acoustic materials.
 - c. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - d. Light fixtures.
 - e. Switchgear.
 - f. Distribution cabinets.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces not to be painted include wall or ceiling surfaces in the following generally inaccessible areas:
 - a. Foundation spaces.
 - b. Furred areas.
 - c. Utility tunnels.
 - d. Pipe spaces.
 - e. Duct shafts.
 - f. Materials under surface applied finishes/materials.
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper.
 - e. Bronze.
 - f. Brass.
 - 4. Operating parts not to be painted include moving parts of operating equipment, such as the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
 - 5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop-priming structural steel.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop-priming ferrous metal.
 - 3. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop-priming interior architectural woodwork.
 - 4. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for shop-priming steel doors and frames.
 - 5. Division 9 Section "Special Coatings" for special coatings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for the Project that have resulted in a construction record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
 - C. Field Samples: On wall surfaces and other exterior and interior components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color, and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.
 - 1. Final acceptance of colors will be from job-applied samples.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.
- 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS
- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C) unless material specifically states otherwise.
 - B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C).
 - C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated with temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W)
 - 2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints
 - 3. Benjamin Moore and Co.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best-quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary Names: Products listed are of the Manufacturer of The Sherwin-Williams Company. Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish the manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: Provide colors to match existing conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements. Surfaces receiving paint must be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
 3. It is the responsibility of the Applicator to notify the Architect in writing should any surface or material conditions become non-conductive for painting.
 - B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items, if necessary, to completely paint the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.
 - B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
 - C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing about anticipated problems using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen, as required, to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by the paint manufacturer.
 - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.
 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - c. When transparent finish is required, back-prime with spar varnish.
 - d. Back-prime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
 - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.
 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
 - a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by the paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC specification SSPC-SP 10.
 - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
 - D. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
 2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 3. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce a smooth even surface according to the manufacturer's directions.
 4. Apply additional coats if undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 5. The term exposed surfaces includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
 6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
 8. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
 10. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.
 11. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 12. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted.
 13. All application of block fillers on CMU substrates should yield a "continuous pinhole free" appearance prior to topcoating.
- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- D. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to the manufacturer's directions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the material applied.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
- E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials no thinner than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Block Fillers: When filling CMU block, split-faced and other "rough masonry surfaces", application of blockfiller must provide a continuous pinhole free appearance prior to applying topcoats. Contractor will apply additional coats of filler if necessary.
- G. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime-coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

- H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
 - I. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats.
 - J. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with specified requirements.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
 - 1. The Contractor will engage and pay for the services of an independent testing agency to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
 - 2. The testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:
 - a. Quantitative materials analysis.
 - b. Abrasion resistance.
 - c. Apparent reflectivity.
 - d. Flexibility.
 - e. Washability.
 - f. Absorption.
 - g. Accelerated weathering.
 - h. Dry opacity.
 - i. Accelerated yellowness.
 - j. Recoating.
 - k. Skinning.
 - l. Color retention.
 - m. Alkali and mildew resistance.
 - 3. If test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements, the Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove non-complying paint, pay for testing, repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint, and remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 - B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
- 3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE
- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated.
 - C. Concrete & Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Exterior Acrylic Emulsion Finish: Three coats
 - a. Block Filler: High performance, latex block filler
 - 1) S-W: Heavy duty block filler B42W00150
 - b. First and Second Coats: Exterior acrylic emulsion
 - 1) S-W: A-100 acrylic latex flat exterior A-6 Series or Match Existing
 - D. Wood:
 - 1. Low-Luster Finish: Two finish coats over an alkyd wood primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior primer coating.

- 1) S-W: A-100 Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer Y24W08020
 - b. First and Second Coats: Exterior acrylic emulsion.
 - 1) S-W: A100 Acrylic Latex Flat Exterior Finish A-6 Series.
 - E. Wood Trim:
 - 1. Medium-Shade, High-Gloss Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior primer coating.
 - 1) S-W: A-100 Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer Y24W08020.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Medium-shade, ready-mixed exterior oil paint.
 - 1) S-W: Industrial Enamel, B54 Series.
 - F. Ferrous Metal: Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Full-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Acrylic rust-inhibiting primer.
 - 1) S-W: DTM Acrylic Primer / Finish, B66W00001
 - b. First and Second Coats: Gloss acrylic enamel.
 - 1) S-W: DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, B66 Series.
 - G. Zinc-Coated Metal:
 - 1. High-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer.
 - 1) S-W: Galvite HS Primer, B50WZ0030
 - b. First and Second Coats: Gloss alkyd enamel.
 - 1) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
 - 4. Full-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Two finish coats over an acrylic rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Acrylic galvanized primer.
 - 1) S-W: DTM Acrylic Primer / Finish, B66W00001
 - b. First and Second Coats: Gloss acrylic enamel.
 - 1) S-W: DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, B66 Series.
- 3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE
- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.
 - B. Concrete and Masonry (other than concrete masonry units):
 - 1. Latex Finish: Two finish coats over an alkali-resistant masonry primer.
 - a. Primer: Alkali resistant acrylic masonry primer.
 - 1) S-W: Preprite Masonry Primer, B28W300.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Interior, latex-based paint.
 - 1) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Eg-shel, B20W12651 Series.
 - C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Latex Emulsion Finish: Two finish coats over a properly filled surface.
 - a. Block Filler: High-performance latex block filler.
 - 1) S-W: Heavy Duty Blockfiller, B42W00150
 - b. First and Second Coats: Interior, latex-based paint.
 - 1) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Eg-shel, B20W12651 Series.
 - D. Gypsum Drywall Systems:
 - 1. Latex Emulsion Finish: Two coats.
 - a. Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.
 - 1) S-W: Preprite High Build Primer, B28W02600
 - b. Finish Coat: Interior, latex-based paint.
 - 1) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Eg-shel, B20W12651Series.
 - 2. Odorless Semigloss Alkyd Enamel Finish: Three coats with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
 - a. Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.
 - 1) S-W: PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W02600
 - b. First and Second Coats: Interior, semigloss, odorless, alkyd enamel.
 - 1) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel, B34W08251 Series.
 - E. Woodwork and Hardboard:
 - 1. Semigloss Enamel Finish: Three coats.
 - a. Undercoat: Interior enamel undercoat.
 - 1) S-W: PrepRite Wall & Wood Primer, B49W2.

- b. First and Second Coats: Interior, semigloss, odorless, alkyd enamel.
 - 1) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel, B34W08251 Series.
- F. Stained Woodwork:
 - 1. Stained-Varnish Rubbed Finish: Three finish coats over stain.
 - a. Stain Coat: Oil-type interior wood stain.
 - 1) S-W: Wood Classics Interior Oil Stain, A48-200 Series.
 - b. First Coat: Sanding Sealer.
 - 1) S-W: Wood Classics Fast Dry Sanding Sealer, B26V43.
 - c. Second and Third Coats: Oil rubbing varnish.
 - 1) S-W: Wood Classics Fast Dry Oil Varnish, A66-300 Series.
- G. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Semigloss Enamel Finish: Two coats over primer with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
 - a. Primer: Synthetic, quick-drying, rust-inhibiting primer.
 - 1) S-W: Kem Bond HS Universal Primer, B50WZ0004 Series.
 - c. First and Second Coats: Interior, semigloss, odorless, alkyd enamel.
 - 1) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel, B34W200 Series.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 101423 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of signs:
 - 1. Room identification signs.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labels, tags and nameplates for mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
 - 3. Division 16 Section "Emergency Lighting" for illuminated exit signs.

1.3 SIGN TYPES

- A. Surface Mounted Room Identification Signs: Provide identification signs at all interior doors, which shall include a room number, room function/name, and/or any required information per ADA. Including Braille & graphics. Install with mastic (or self adhesive as required). Refer to drawings for additional information.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product Data: Include manufacturer's construction details relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for each type of sign required.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.
 - a. Provide message list for each sign required, including large scale details of wording and layout of lettering.
 - b. Furnish full-size spacing templates for individually mounted dimensional letters and numbers.
- B. Samples: Provide the following samples of each sign component for initial selection of color, pattern and surface texture as required and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Best Manufacturing – Impressions Series (Re: signage schedule on drawings)

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. SURFACE MOUNTED ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNS:
 - 1. ADA compliant, with braille where indicated.
 - 2. Size: per drawings
 - 3. Letter Style: **Helvetica**
 - 4. Color as selected by Architect, including custom colors.
 - 5. Fasteners: per manufacturers recommendation.
- B. VINYL DIE CUT LETTER AND NUMBERS (Address Numbers):
 - 1. Heavy duty, 5 year life, 3.5 mils thick
 - 2. Letter Height: as required by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Letter Style: **Helvetica**
 - 4. Color: Per Landlord's building standard.
 - 5. Fasteners: Adhesive backing: 3M Scotchgal
 - 6. Reverse cut for glass applications
- C. INDIVIDUAL LETTERS AND NUMBERS (EXTERIOR):
 - 1. Plastic Letters and Numbers: Prefinished, formed plastic letters to required sizes and styles, using standard manufacturers thickness. Form exposed faces and sides of characters to produce surfaces free from warp and distortion. Include internal bracing for stability and attachment of mounting accessories. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style and size.
 - 2. Letter Height: Refer to drawings.
 - 3. Letter Style: **Per Drawings**
 - 4. Color as selected by Architect, including custom color.

5. Fasteners: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from metals that are not corrosive to the sign material and mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate sign units and accessories as directed by Architect, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install Signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- C. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Use liquid silicone adhesive recommended by the sign manufacturer to attach sign units to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces. Use double-sided vinyl tape where recommended by the sign manufacturer to hold the sign in place until the adhesive has fully cured.
- D. Cleaning and Protection: At completion of the installation, clean soiled sign surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements for toilet and bath accessory items. Refer to drawings for specific items and manufacturer/model.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
 - 1. Product data for each toilet accessory item specified, including construction details relative to materials, dimensions, gages, profiles, mounting method, specified options, and finishes.
 - 2. Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations (by room) for each toilet accessory item to be provided for project.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions including replaceable parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inserts and Anchors: Furnish accessory manufacturers' standard inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference with and ensure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by mirror manufacturer, agreeing to replace any mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within warranty period. Warranty Period shall be not less than 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering toilet accessories that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide toilet accessories by one of the following:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation.
 - 3. As specified on the Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 0.034-inch (22-gage) minimum thickness.
- B. Brass: Leaded and unleaded, flat products, ASTM B 19; rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges, ASTM B 16; Castings, ASTM B 30.
- C. Sheet Steel: Cold-rolled, commercial quality ASTM A 366, 0.04-inch (20-gage) minimum. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 527, G60.
- E. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B 456, Type SC 2.
- F. Baked Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss white, baked acrylic enamel coating.
- G. Mirror Glass: Nominal 6.0-mm (0.23-inch) thick, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, and with silvering, electro-plated copper coating, and protective organic coating.
- H. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, or of galvanized steel where concealed.
- J. Provide specified accessories as indicated on the drawings.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Only a maximum 1-1/2-inch-diameter, unobtrusive stamped manufacturer logo, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of toilet or bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or back surface, provide additional identification by either a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate, indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

- B. General: No names or labels are permitted on exposed faces of toilet and bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface, provide identification of each accessory item either by a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.
- C. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.
- D. Framed Mirror Units, General: Fabricate frames for glass mirror units to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that will permit rigid, tamperproof glass installation and prevent moisture accumulation, as follows: Provide galvanized-steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (22 gage) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.
- E. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system for mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamperproof, and theft-proof installation, as follows: One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
- F. Keys: Provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing, resupply, etc. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install toilet accessory units according to manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate as recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.
- C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbs, complying with ASTM F 446.
- D. Install accessories at heights required for compliance with ADA/ANSI A 117.1.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces strictly according to manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire extinguisher mounting brackets (in/at all locations).
 - 3. Fire extinguisher cabinets, semi-recessed.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- C. UL-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers shall be UL listed with UL Listing Mark for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.
- D. FM-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher with FM marking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 10-lb. nominal capacity, in enameled steel container. Provide quantity as indicated on drawings. Verify Location.
- B. Food Service: UL rated per jurisdictional authorities.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Brackets: Designed to prevent accidentally dislodging extinguisher, of sizes required for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in plated finish.

2.4 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguisher cabinets of suitable size for housing fire extinguishers of types and capacities indicated. Manufacturers semi-recessed stainless steel box with trim, frame, door, lock, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style as indicated on the drawings. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames. UL-listed with UL marking in accordance with rating of wall where it is installed. Provide cabinets suitable for mounting conditions applicable where shown or required. Provide interior mounting bracket for extinguisher.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal lockers and related equipment as indicated on drawings.
- B. Types of products in this section include the following:
 - 1. 4-tier personnel lockers
- C. Bases for lockers as detailed or required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division Specification sections.
- B. Product data and installation instructions for metal locker units.
- C. Color Samples on squares of same metal to be used for fabrication of lockers.
- D. Shop Drawings that show metal lockers in dimensioned relation to adjacent surfaces. Show lockers in detail, method of installation, fillers, trim, base, and accessories. Include locker numbering sequence information.
- E. Combination Listing for combination locks and their respective locker numbers. Coordinate with shop drawings submittal, if required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Uniformity: Provide metal lockers that are standard products of single manufacturer, with interchangeable like parts. Include necessary mounting accessories, fittings, and fastenings.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until building is enclosed and ready for locker installation. Protect from damage during delivery, handling, storage, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wardrobe/Personnel lockers: Republic Storage Systems

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: Mild cold-rolled and leveled furniture steel, free from buckle, scale, and surface imperfections.
- B. Fasteners: Cadmium, zinc, or nickel-plated steel; exposed bolt heads, slotless type; self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- C. Equipment: Hooks and hang rods of cadmium-plated or zinc-plated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Construction: Fabricate lockers square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch. Weld frame members together to form rigid, one-piece structure. Weld, bolt, or rivet other joints and connections. Grind exposed welds flush. Do not expose bolts or rivet heads on fronts of locker doors or frames.
- B. Frames: Fabricate of 16-gage channels or 12-gage angles, minimum, with continuous stop/strike formed on vertical members.
- C. Finishing: Chemically pretreat metal with degreasing and phosphatizing process. Apply baked-on enamel finish to all surfaces, exposed and concealed, except plates and nonferrous metal.
 - 1. Color: Provide locker units in color(s) selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors including premium and/or custom colors. Concealed parts may be manufacturer's standard neutral color.

2.4 WARDROBE / PERSONNEL LOCKERS

- A. Body: Fabricate back and sides of minimum 24-gage steel, with double-flanged connections extending full height. Form top and bottom of not less than 24-gage steel, with flanged edges.
 - 1. Provide 24-gage steel sheet hat shelf in double-tier units.
 - 2. Form exposed ends of non-recessed lockers of minimum 16-gage steel.
- B. Door: One-piece, minimum 16-gage sheet steel, flanged at all edges, constructed to prevent springing when opening or closing. Fabricate to swing 180 degrees.
 - 1. Reinforcing: Provide extra bracing or reinforcing on inside of doors over 15 inches wide.
 - 2. Ventilation: Provide stamped, louvered vents in door face, as follows:
 - a. Not fewer than 6 louver openings top and bottom.

- 3. Hinges: Steel, full-loop, 5-knuckle, tight pin. Weld to inside of frame and secure to door with not fewer than 2 factory-installed fasteners that are completely concealed and tamperproof when door is closed.
 - a. Provide at least 3 hinges for each door over 42 inches high; at least 2 hinges for each door 42 inches high or less.
 - C. Projecting Handle and Latch: Positive automatic, prelocking, pry-resistant latch and pull with rubber silencers; chromium-plated, heavy-duty, vandalproof lift-up handle, containing strike and eye for padlock; and with latching action as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 3-point latching.
- 2.5 LOCKER ACCESSORIES
 - A. Locking: Fabricate lockers to receive the following locking devices:
 - 1. Built-In Combination Lock: Key-controlled, 3-number dialing combination lock, with combination change made automatically by use of control key. Provide automatic dead-bolt action.
 - B. Equipment: Furnish each locker with the following items, unless otherwise shown:
 - 1. 6-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong
 - C. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped, nonferrous metal number plates with numerals not less than 3/8 inches high. Number lockers in sequence as directed by Architect. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least 2 fasteners of same finish as number plate.
 - D. Metal Legs: Provide cold-rolled steel metal legs, fabricated in lengths as required by drawings. Provide bracing as required. Factory-finish metal base to match lockers.
 - E. Continuous Sloping Tops: Not fewer than 20-gage sheet steel, approximately 25 degrees pitch, in lengths as long as practicable but not less than 4 lockers. Provide closures at ends. Finish to match lockers.
 - F. Separators: Provide horizontal dividers of not less than 16-gage sheet steel between doors of multiple-tier lockers to ensure rigidity.
 - G. Trim: Provide trim at jambs and head of recessed lockers, consisting of not less than 18-gage cold-rolled steel. Factory-finish trim to match lockers. Secure trim to lockers with concealed fastening clips.
 - H. Filler Panels: Provide filler panels where indicated, of not less than 18-gage steel sheet, factory fabricated and finished to match locker units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install metal lockers at locations shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, rigid, and flush installation.
 - B. Space fastenings about 48 inches o.c., unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply through backup reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.
 - C. Install trim, metal legs, and metal filler panels and end panels, using concealed fasteners. Provide flush, hairline joints against adjacent surfaces.
- 3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN
 - A. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices are operating properly.
 - B. Touch up marred finishes, but replace units that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quartz agglomerate countertops **and backsplashes**.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials[**and sinks**].
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: **Straight, ½" bullnose edge**
 - 2. Backsplash: **Straight, slightly eased at corner.**
 - 3. Endsplash: **Matching backsplash.**

- B. Countertops: 3cm thick, quartz agglomerate.

- C. Backsplashes: 2cm thick, quartz agglomerate.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements required by authorities having jurisdiction over the project.
- B. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with the "Physical Characteristics of Materials" Article of ANSI SS1.

- 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Dupont - Corian
 - b. Cambria
 - c. Samsung
 - d. Cosmos

- 2. Colors and Patterns: As specified in the drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops per manufacturer's strict recommendations. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 220512 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
- 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS
 - A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
 - B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
 - C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zum Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
 - E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- 2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS
 - A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
- 2.7 SLEEVES
 - A. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- 2.8 ESCUTCHEONS
 - A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
 - B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
 - C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
 - A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
 - F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS
 - A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
 - B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
 - D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- 3.5 PAINTING
 - A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting."
 - B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220512

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Brass ball valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Bronze gate valves.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 22 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.
- 2. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 3. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
- 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

- 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
- 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
- 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
- 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

- 1. Maintain valve end protection.
- 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.

4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
 - E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
 - F. Valve-End Connections:
 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- 2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES
- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
- 2.3 BRONZE GATE VALVES
- A. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
 - B. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Powell Valves.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except water types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. All Pipe Sizes:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel.", ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Grinnell Corp.
 - 3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - c. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
 9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 10. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

- a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use [powder-actuated fasteners] [or] [mechanical-expansion anchors] instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.
- 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
 - A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
 - B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
 - C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
 - D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
 - E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
 - F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
 - H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
 - J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
 - K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
 - L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
 - M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
 - N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
 - B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
 - C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.
- 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
 - B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
 - B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with all service jacket.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Comply with State of California Title 24, section 120.3 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Preformed Fiberglass: Inorganic, incombustible, cellular glass. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-LOK with ASJ
 - b. Owens Corning; SSL II with ASJ Max
 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
 - a.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fiber Glass Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- 2.6 SECUREMENTS
- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 - B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
 - C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
 - B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
 - C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
 - B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
 - C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
 - D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
 - E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
 - F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
 - H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
 - J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
 - K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
 - L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded

- with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- 3.5 FIBER-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION
- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
 - C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
 - D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- 3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. All New Domestic Water and Existing to Remain Domestic Water: Insulation shall be the following:
 1. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick, 0.22 (Btu-inch/hr*sq ft* Degrees F)
- END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221113 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
- 2. Encasement for piping.
- 3. Specialty valves.
- 4. Flexible connectors.
- 5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
- 6. Water meters.
- 7. Escutcheons.
- 8. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
- 9. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

- 1. Specialty valves.
- 2. Transition fittings.
- 3. Dielectric fittings.
- 4. Flexible connectors.
- 5. Water meters.
- 6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
- 7. Escutcheons.
- 8. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
- 9. Water penetration systems.

B. LEED Submittal:

- 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) and ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C) water tube, drawn temper.

- 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.

- 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
 - 1. Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING
 - A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
 - B. Form: Tube.
 - C. Material: High-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.
- 2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES
 - A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- 2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS
 - A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
 - B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - C. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.
 - D. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
- 2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.

4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Mercer Rubber Co.
 7. Metraflex, Inc.
 8. Proco Products, Inc.
 9. Tozen Corporation.
 10. Unaflex, Inc.
 11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company
 - B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig (1725 kPa).
 2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.
- 2.8 WATERMETERS
- A. Water Meters shall be the type approved by the utility company serving the facility, and the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install seismic restraints on piping, according to local governing codes.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump.
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.
- T. Install an Expansion Tank for each water heater according manufacturer's recommendation and the following schedule:
 1. Water Heaters 20 gallons and smaller: Bladder type expansion with acceptance capacity of 2 gallons.
 2. Water Heaters 25 to 70 gallons: Bladder type expansion tank with acceptance capacity of 4.8 gallons.
 3. Water Heaters 75 to 100 gallons: Bladder type expansion tank with acceptance capacity of 10 gallons.
 4. Water Heaters 105 to 150 gallons: Bladder type expansion tank with acceptance capacity of 15 gallons.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION
 - A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
 - B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
 - D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.
- 3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION
 - A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
 - B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
 - C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.
- 3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION
 - A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.
 - C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric nipples.
- 3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION
 - A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.
 - B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.
- 3.7 WATERMETER INSTALLATION
 - A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation, and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.
 - B. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements, and the following:
 - C. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - D. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
 - A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
 - B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
 - C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 6. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 7. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
 - F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.9 CONNECTIONS
- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
 - C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
 - D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION
- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - B. Refer Specification Section 15052 Common Work Results for Plumbing for escutcheon installation.
- 3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION
- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
 - B. Refer Specification Section 15052 Common Work Results for Plumbing for sleeve installation.
- 3.12 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION
- A. Install wall penetration systems in new, exterior concrete walls.
 - B. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.
- 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Piping Inspections:
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Piping Tests:
 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
 - D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - 3.14 ADJUSTING
 - A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
 - 3.15 CLEANING
 - A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - 3.16 PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
 - D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, shall be the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings.
 - E. Aboveground domestic water piping, the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) or ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C); cast or wrought copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 3.17 VALVE SCHEDULE
 - A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
 - B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
 - C. CPVC and PVC valves matching piping materials may be used.
- END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Balancing valves.
 - 5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Outlet boxes.
 - 8. Hose stations.
 - 9. Hose bibbs.
 - 10. Wall hydrants.
 - 11. Drain valves.
 - 12. Water hammer arresters.
 - 13. Air vents.
 - 14. Trap-seal primer valves.
 - 15. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 3. Standard: ASSE 1001.

4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1035.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 (DN 8 or DN 10) matching faucet size.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1013.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 3. Standard: ASSE 1022.
 - 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 5. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 (DN 8 or DN 10).
 - 6. Body: Stainless steel.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded.
 - C. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Lancer Corporation.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 3. Standard: ASSE 1032.
 - 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 5. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 (DN 8 or DN 10).
 - 6. Body: Stainless steel.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded.
- 2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES
 - A. Water Regulators:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
 - 6. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
- 2.4 BALANCING VALVES
 - A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves <Insert drawing designation if any>:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
 - 4. Type: [Ball] [or] [Y-pattern globe] valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
 - 5. Body: [Brass] [or] [bronze],
 - 6. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2
 - 7. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
 - B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves <Insert drawing designation if any>:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
 4. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.
- C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves <Insert drawing designation if any>:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - i. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
 3. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
 4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 5. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
 6. Body: Copper alloy.
 7. Port: Standard or full port.
 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 9. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 10. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
 11. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.
- 2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES
- A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 3. See drawings for mixing valve schedule.
- 2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. IPS Corporation.
 - d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - e. Oatey.
 - f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: [NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)] [NPS 2 (DN 50)] standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 - e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
5. Faucet Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet
6. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.
- 2.9 WALL HYDRANTS
- A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 4. Operation: Loose key.
 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
 9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough brass.
 12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.
- 2.10 DRAIN VALVES
- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
- 2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS
- A. Water Hammer Arresters <Insert drawing designation if any>:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
 5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
- 2.12 AIR VENTS
- A. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Stainless steel.
 2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum pressure rating.

3. Float Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
 4. Mechanism and Seat Stainless steel.
 5. Size: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum inlet.
 6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.
- 2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES
- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
 5. Body: Bronze.
 6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
 7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
 8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- 2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS
- A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. PPP Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1044,
 3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L (DN 20, ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper, water tubing.
 4. Cabinet: Surface-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
 5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
 6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
 7. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs.
- G. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets..
1. Install shutoff valve on outlet if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs.
- H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

- I. Install air vents at high points of water piping[Install drain piping and discharge into nearest floor drain in service area.
 - J. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
 - K. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
 - L. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
 - B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker and reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
 - B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
 - B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
 - C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to requirements of authority having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
 - d. Mission Rubber Co.
 - e. NDS, Inc.
 - f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 - 2. Sleeve Materials:
 - a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

- b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 - B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mission Rubber Co.
- 2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING
 - A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.
 - B. Form: tube.
 - C. Color: natural.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS
 - A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Section "Sanitary Sewerage."
 - B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - C. Install seismic restraints on piping.
 - D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
 - E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
 - F. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - G. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
 - H. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
 - J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
 - K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
 - L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
 - M. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
 - N. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and 5 (DN 100 and 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- 3.7 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
 - B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
 - C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- 3.8 PROTECTION
- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in other sections.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

- d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - i. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - j. Kusel Equipment Co.
 - k. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - l. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cleanout.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket
 - 5. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 - 6. Frame and Cover Shape: Square.
 - 7. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 - 8. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 - 9. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 - 10. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 11. Housing: Stainless steel.
 - 12. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
 - 13. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.
 - C. Plastic Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
 - d. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 3. Body: PVC.
 - 4. Closure Plug: PVC.
 - 5. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.
- 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS
- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
 - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
 - 4. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 - 5. Top Shape: Square.
 - 6. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
- 2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES
- A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.

- b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
 - B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches (150 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - 1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - 2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - 3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.
- 2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS
- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
 - 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.
 - B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm) thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm) thickness.
 - C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
 - D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.
 - E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
 - F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
 - G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
 - H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.
 - 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
 - I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
 - J. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
 - K. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
 - L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
 - M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
 - N. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
 - C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION
- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
 - B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
 - C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
 - D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
 - E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
 - G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
 - B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.
- END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:
 - 1. Commercial, power-burner, storage, gas water heaters.
 - 2. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of instantaneous water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
- E. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII,.
 - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Instantaneous, Gas Water Heaters:
 - 1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
- B. Commercial, Power-Burner, Storage, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. PVI Industries, LLC.
 - b. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
 - 2. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.

- a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - 3. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - f. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - 4. Burner: Comply with UL 795 for power-burner water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.
 - a. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
 - 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - 6. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - 7. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
 - 2.2 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES
 - A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
 - B. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.
 - C. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.
 - D. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 - E. Piping Manifold Kits: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping arrangement for multiple-unit installation. Include piping and valves for field assembly that is capable of isolating each water heater and of providing balanced flow through each water heater.
 - F. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
 - 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - B. Prepare test reports.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION
 - A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - C. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.
 - D. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.
 - E. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.
 - F. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
 - G. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters, if required for operation of safety control.
 - H. Install oil-fired water heaters according to NFPA 31.

- I. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
 - J. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet piping of commercial, fuel-fired water heater piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for pressure gages.
 - K. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 22 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves and to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
 - L. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
 - M. Fill water heaters with water.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
 - C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
 - B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instantaneous water heaters. Refer to Section "Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training."
- END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224213 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories, bathtubs, bathtub/showers, showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Disposers.
7. Water closets.
8. Urinals.
9. Lavatories.
10. Commercial sinks.
11. Wash fountains.
12. Kitchen sinks.
13. Service sinks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
 - F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
 - G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 6. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
 - 7. .
 - H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 - I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub/shower faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 - 3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
 - 6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 - 7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
 - 11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
 - J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 - 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 - K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures of unit shell.
- b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
- 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Warranty Period for Residential Applications of Shells: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. See plumbing fixture schedule on drawings for fixture descriptions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Valves."
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- N. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- S. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- T. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
 - C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
 - B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
 - C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
 - D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
 - E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
 - B. Operate and adjust disposers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
 - C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
 - D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.
- 3.6 CLEANING
- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
 - B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.
- 3.7 PROTECTION
- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
 - B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.
- END OF SECTION 224213

SECTION 230512 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.

- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- 2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS
 - A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
- 2.7 SLEEVES
 - A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
 - B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- 2.8 ESCUTCHEONS
 - A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
 - B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
 - C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- 2.9 GROUT
 - A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION
 - A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
 - B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.
- 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
 - C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
 - D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 - E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 - F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
 - G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
 - H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
 - I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 - J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
 - K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
 - L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. .
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast brass type with chrome plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
 - A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS
 - A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
- 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
 - B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
 - D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- 3.6 PAINTING
 - A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
 - B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- 3.7 CONCRETE BASES
 - A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230512

SECTION 230713 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Fiberglass.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Lagging adhesives.
7. Sealants.
8. Factory-applied jackets.
9. Field-applied jackets.
10. Tapes.
11. Securements.
12. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
7. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Compliance with ASTM C518 or ASTM C177.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
 - C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.
- 1.7 SCHEDULING
- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
 - B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Fiberglass Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F (927 deg C). Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. tested and certified to provide a [1] [2]-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.
 - g. Vesuvius; PYROSCAT FP FASTR Duct Wrap.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.
- B. Fiberglass Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fiberglass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight
 - 5. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.

- e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
- 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 82 deg C).
- 4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

- 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- 2.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
- 5. Color: Aluminum.
- 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
- 5. Color: White.
- 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

- 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
- 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactco Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, [galvanized-steel] [aluminum] [stainless-steel] sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - 5) <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation.>
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.

- c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.
- 2.12 CORNER ANGLES
 - A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
 - B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
 - C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
 2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.
 4. .
- 3.6 FIBERGLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION
- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
 - B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
 - C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
 - D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION
- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- 3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION
 - A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
 - B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
 - C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.
- 3.9 FINISHES
 - A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
 - B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
 - C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
 - D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- 3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
 - A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
 4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
 8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Fiberglass Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. M) nominal density.

B. Concealed, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Fiberglass Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. M) nominal density.

C. Concealed, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Fiberglass Blanket 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. M) nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. None.

E. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Fiberglass Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

F. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Fiberglass Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

G. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Fiberglass Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

H. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. None

I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. None

J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. None.

K. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

L. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. None

M. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

N. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. None

O. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

P. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. None.

Q. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

R. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. None

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Fiberglass Blanket 1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230800 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified AABC or NEBB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums used for return or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts according to SMACNA recommendations, latest version. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
 - J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
 - K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
 - L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
 - M. Examine heat transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
 - N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
 - O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
 - P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
 - B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.
- 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING
- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
 - B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
 - C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
 - D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.
- 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS
- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
 - B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
 - C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
 - D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
 - E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
 - F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
 - I. Check for airflow blockages.
 - J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
 - K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
 - L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS
- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.

- a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
 - B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
 - D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
- 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
 - B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.
- 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS
- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.

3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
 - B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
 - C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Air pressure drop.
 4. Inlet steam pressure.
 - D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.
- 3.8 TOLERANCES
- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- 3.9 FINAL REPORT
- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
 - C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
 - D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- 3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS
- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
 - B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.
- END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig (450 kPa).
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.
- C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. OmegaFlex, Inc.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Parflex Division.
 - c. Titeflex.
 - d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - 2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).
- 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES
- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm).
 - B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
 2. Nitrile seals.
 3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
 4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
 5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.
 - C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.
- 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
 - B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.
- 2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES
- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
 - B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
 - C. Valve Boxes:
 1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
 2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
 3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
 4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
 5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 - 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 - 3. Elevation compensator.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - e. Invensys.
 - f. Maxitrol Company.
 - g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
 - 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 - 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 - 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 - 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 - 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 - 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 - 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 - 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 - 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8 kPa).
- C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.
 - d. Maxitrol Company.
 - e. SCP, Inc.
 - 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 - 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 - 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 - 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 - 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: [2 psig (13.8 kPa).

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches (900 mm) Below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- F. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- G. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

- V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages."
- 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION
 - A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or steel connector.
 - B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
 - C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
 - D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
 - E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.
- 3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
 - A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
 - B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - C. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
 - A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - D. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/8 (DN 10): Maximum span, 48 inches (1220 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 72 inches (1830 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 3. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches (2440 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- 3.6 CONNECTIONS
 - A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
 - B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
 - C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
 - D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
 - E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.
- 3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
 - A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping and valve identification.
 - B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- 3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Aboveground, piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", ASCE/SEI 7, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems".

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.

4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports and AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
 - B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
 - C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
 - D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
 - E. NFPA Compliance: Applicable requirements in NFPA 101, section 9.2 - "Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning" and NFPA 90A - "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS
 - A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS
 - A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.

- b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
 - C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
 - D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- 2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS
- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
 - B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
 - C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
 - D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
 - E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).
- 2.4 DUCT LINER
- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
 - 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
 - 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
 - 9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 - 10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
 - D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
 - F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.
- 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
 - B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 - C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
 - D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
 - E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
 - F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
 - G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
 - H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- 2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Hilti Corp.
 2. Mason Industries.
 3. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
 - C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
 - D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
 - E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling

equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets. Use concentric enlargers and reducers.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet (3.7 m) in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems" And ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Exhaust/Outdoor Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.10 DUCT CLEANING
 - A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
 - C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
 - D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
 - E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
- 3.11 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."
- 3.12 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- B. Return/Outdoor Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa):
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12] [24] <Insert value>.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: [3] [6] [12] [24] <Insert value>.
 3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
 - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
- E. Liner:
 1. Supply Air Ducts: None.
 2. Return Air Ducts: None.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: None.
 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick. Fiberglass.
 5. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick..
 6. .
- F. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
- G. Branch Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

- b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300- DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Barometric relief dampers.
 - 3. Manual volume dampers.
 - 4. Control dampers.
 - 5. Fire dampers.
 - 6. Ceiling dampers.
 - 7. Smoke dampers.
 - 8. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
 - 9. Corridor dampers.
 - 10. Flange connectors.
 - 11. Duct silencers.
 - 12. Turning vanes.
 - 13. Remote damper operators.
 - 14. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 15. Flexible connectors.
 - 16. Flexible ducts.
 - 17. Duct security bars.
 - 18. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 3 finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm (15 m/s).
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).
- E. Frame: 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
 - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
 - 8. Screen Type: Insect.
 - 9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2500 fpm (13 m/s).

- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).
 - E. Frame: 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
 - F. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum.
 - 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 3. Action: Parallel.
 - 4. Balance: Gravity.
 - 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
 - G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 - H. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
 - I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
 - J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
 - K. Bearings: Stainless steel.
 - L. Accessories:
 - 1. Flange on intake.
 - 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.
- 2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS
- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - b. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 - 7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 - B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - b. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- 2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. METALAIRE, Inc.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Ruskin Company.
 - B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - C. Frames:
 1. Angle shaped.
 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
 - D. Blades:
 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm).
 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized steel.
 4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
 - E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - F. Bearings:
 1. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
- 2.6 FIRE DAMPERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. METALAIRE, Inc.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Ruskin Company.
 - B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
 - C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.
 - D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
 - E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
 - G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
 - H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
 - I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
 - J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
- 2.7 CEILING DAMPERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 1. METALAIRE, Inc.

- 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
- 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
 - 2. Comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
- F. Fire Rating: 2 hours.
- 2.8 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
 - C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.
 - D. Fire Rating: 3 hours.
 - E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
 - G. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
 - I. Leakage: Class I.
 - J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
 - K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
 - L. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
 - M. Damper Motors: Two-position action.
 - N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - O. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.
- 2.9 FLANGE CONNECTORS
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.
- 2.10 DUCT SILENCERS
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. Vibro-Acoustics.
 - B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Factory fabricated.
 - 2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
 - C. Shape:
 - 1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
 - 2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.
 - D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches (600 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 26 through 40 Inches (660 through 1000 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - 3. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 42 through 52 Inches (1060 through 1300 mm) in Diameter: 0.052 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - 4. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 54 through 60 Inches (1370 through 1500 mm) in Diameter: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 - F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) galvanized sheet metal, 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, and with 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) diameter perforations.
 - G. Special Construction:
 - 1. Suitable for outdoor use.
 - 2. High transmission loss to achieve STC 45.
 - H. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:
 - 1. Controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators without absorptive media.
 - 2. Dissipative type with fill material.
 - a. Fill Material: Moisture-proof nonfibrous material.
 - b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.
 - 3. Lining: Fiberglass cloth.
 - J. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.
 - 1. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.
 - 2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 - 3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
 - K. Source Quality Control: Test according to ASTM E 477.
 - 1. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and generated-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm (10-m/s) face velocity.
 - 2. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg (1500-Pa) static pressure, whichever is greater.
- 2.11 TURNING VANES
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.

4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
 - C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.
- 2.12 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct" Install doors of size and at location appropriate to allow for inspection and maintenance of interior duct accessories.
 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- 2.13 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 3. 3M.
 4. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
 - B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
 - C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch (1.1-mm) stainless steel.
 - D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
 - E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).
 - F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
- 2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
 - C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
 - D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) [5-3/4 inches (146 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
 - E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).
 - G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).
 - H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.
- 2.15 FLEXIBLE DUCTS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
 - C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
 - D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
- 2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE
- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
 - B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft and control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
 - G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
 - H. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inch (4.18-mm) steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel bars, 6 inches (150 mm) o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch (63-by-63-by-6-mm) steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
 - I. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
 - J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment, and in locations appropriate for inspections and maintenance of equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
 - K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
 - L. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
 - M. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
 - N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
 - O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
 - P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 6-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
 - Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
 - R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with sheet metal screws, plus adhesives foil tape installed so as to seal leaky screwed connections.
 - 1. Flexible ducts shall be limited to 6-foot runs and shall be trimmed and/or drawn tight their bends to maximize airflow.
 - S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
 - T. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.
END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Utility set fans.
 - 2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 - 3. In-line centrifugal fans.
 - 4. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
 - 3. Penn Ventilation.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains, and grease collector.
 - 2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange] [Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
 - 2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm)] [16 inches (400 mm).
 - 3. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
 - 5. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

- C. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
 - D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 - B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
 - C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - B. Adjust belt tension.
 - C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
 - E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 2334 16

SECTION 233713- DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 3. Perforated diffusers.
 - 4. Louver face diffusers.
 - 5. Linear slot diffusers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Price Industries.
 - 2. Titus.
 - 3. Tuttle & Bailey.
- B. Products: See Grille, Register and Diffuser schedule for product descriptions.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237413 – PACKAGED ROOF TOP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:
 - 1. Direct-expansion cooling.
 - 2. Gas furnace.
 - 3. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.
 - 4. Integral, space temperature controls.
 - 5. Roof curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.
- B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- D. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.
- E. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.
- F. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Wind Loading Qualification Certification: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
 - 2. Roof openings
 - 3. Roof curbs and flashing.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 - 2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
 - D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
 - E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
 - F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carrier Corporation.
- 2.2 CASING
- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
 - B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 1. Exterior Casing Thickness: 0.0626 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - C. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 3. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
 4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - D. Condensate Drain Pans: Plastic
 1. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple both sides of drain pan.
 - E. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- 2.3 FANS
- A. Supply-Air Fans: Double width, Forward curved or Backward inclined centrifugal as called out in the equipment schedule located on the drawings; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.
 - B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.
- 2.4 COILS
- A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
 1. Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
 3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
 4. Condensate Drain Pan: Plastic

- B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:
 - 1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
 - 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
- 2.5 GAS FURNACE
 - A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.
 - 1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
 - B. Burners: Stainless steel.
 - 1. Fuel: Natural gas.
 - 2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
 - C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
 - D. Venting: Gravity vented with vertical extension.
 - E. Safety Controls:
 - 1. Gas Control Valve: 2 -Stage.
 - 2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.
- 2.6 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS
 - A. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
 - B. Refrigeration Specialties:
 - 1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - 2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
 - 3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
 - 4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
 - 5. Minimum off-time relay.
 - 6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
 - 7. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
 - 8. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
- 2.7 AIR FILTRATION
 - A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 1. Pleated: Minimum 30 percent
- 2.8 DAMPERS
 - A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, as required by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, with bird screen and hood.
- 2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION
 - A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.
- 2.10 CONTROLS
 - A. Basic Unit Controls:
 - 1. Control-voltage transformer.
 - 2. Wall-mounted controller with remote sensor with the following features:
 - a. Heat-cool-off switch.
 - b. Fan on-auto switch.
 - c. Fan-speed switch.
 - d. Automatic changeover.
 - e. Adjustable deadband.
 - f. Concealed set point.
 - g. Exposed indication.
 - h. Degree F indication.
 - i. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
 - j. Data entry and access port to input temperature set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electric heater with integral thermostat maintains minimum 50 deg F (10 deg C) temperature in gas burner compartment.
- B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
- C. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
- D. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof curbs with vibration isolators, if required by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 - 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- C. Curb Height: 14 inches (355 mm).
- D. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements outlined by local codes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- F. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.
- G. Install wind restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Install permanent metal sign on RTU showing RTU number.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain. Condensate drain shall be type L copper with soldered joints.
- B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.
 - C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 8. Verify that filters are installed.
 9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
 10. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 11. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
 12. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
 13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 15. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
 17. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
 18. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Inspect operation of power vents.
 - c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 19. Calibrate thermostats.
 20. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 21. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 22. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 23. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
 24. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.

- c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
 - 25. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
 - 26. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
 - b. Low-temperature safety operation.
 - c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
 - d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
 - e. Relief-air fan operation.
 - f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
 - 27. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.
- 3.6 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Section "Demonstration and Training."
- END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238123 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.
 - 2. York International Corp.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

- A. Concealed Unit Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 1. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - 2. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
 - 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- C. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, electric-resistance heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- D. Evaporator Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- E. Fan Motor: Multispeed.
- F. Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick, in fiberboard frames.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

- A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating or scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - 1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
- C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- F. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.
- G. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

- H. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
 - B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
 - 1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- B. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches (100 mm) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- D. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- B. Connect supply and return water coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- C. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 238123

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: **EPDM** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: **Plastic**. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- K. Roof Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using **steel** pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Type THHN-THWN.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC, with ground wire. Cabling shall be hospital grade with aluminum interlocked armor cover meeting the grounding return path requirements of NEC 250.118 where specified.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC. Type MC cabling shall be hospital grade type where serving donor floor receptacles.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

- 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
 - E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
 - F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
 - G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
 - J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
 - L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
 - M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION
- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
 - B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- 3.7 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- 1. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
 - D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING
- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
 - B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Lighting circuits.
 3. Receptacle circuits.
 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - C. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 - B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
 - C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
 - D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
 - E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Atkore Power-Strut
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Afflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit, a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast, set-screw or compression type for concealed locations. Steel or die-cast, compression type for exposed locations.
- I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.

- 6. Condux International, Inc.
- 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
- 8. Electri-Flex Co.
- 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
- 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.
- E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.
- 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
 - B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
 - D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
 - E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal as indicated, fully adjustable, rectangular.
 - F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
 - G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
 - I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - J. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING
 - A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "TELEPHONE" as required for service.
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of fiberglass.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
- 2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS
 - A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
 - B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
 - D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- 2.6 SLEEVE SEALS
 - A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION
 - A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
 - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 - c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
 - B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed: EMT.
 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or type MC cabling..
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 4. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.
 - D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES
- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 - B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
 - C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
 - D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line.
 - E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
 - F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
 - B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
 - C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
 - E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
 - F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
 - G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
 - J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
 - L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
 - M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION
 - A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
 - B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - 3.7 FIRESTOPPING
 - A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
 - 3.8 PROTECTION
 - A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.
- END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for conductors.
 - 2. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 3. Equipment identification labels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

2.2 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
 - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE
- A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend, system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
 - B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - C. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
 - D. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
 - E. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - F. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label or self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches (100 mm) high].
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

- d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - e. Enclosed switches.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-switch occupancy sensors and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 7. TORK.
 - 8. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
 - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 - 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 - 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 7. TORK.
 - 8. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
- 2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION
- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION
- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.
- 3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION
- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
 - C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
 - B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.
- END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance (where required): Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates (where required): Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding [minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C)] [23 deg F (minus 5 deg C)] to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
 - B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
 - C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.
- 1.9 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 - B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- 1.10 WARRANTY
 - A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS
 - A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS
 - A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 where required.
 - B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as scheduled.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 - C. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom as required by contractor.
 - D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

- 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.
- 2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
 - C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as scheduled.
 - D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
 - E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- 2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
 - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 6. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
 - B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
 - 2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
 - 5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
 - C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
 - D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
 - F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
 - H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
 - I. Comply with NECA 1.
 - 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 3.4 ADJUSTING
 - A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
 - 3.5 PROTECTION
 - A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, receptacles with integral USB-C chargers, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 4. Hospital-grade receptacles.
 - 5. Snap switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498 Supplement SD.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 8300 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8310 (single), HBL8300H (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 8310 (single), 8300 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 9301-HG (single), 9300-HG (duplex).
- C. USB-C Combination Charger And Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20A with (2) USB-C chargers per receptacle. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Eaton; TRUSBC20.

- b. Hubbell or Leviton equal.
 - c.
- 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES
 - A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
 - B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
 - c. Hubbell Equal
 - d. Leviton Equal.
 - C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; HGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; HGF8300.
 - c. Leviton; 6898-HG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 2091-SHG.
- 2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES
 - A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; L520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
- 2.5 SNAP SWITCHES
 - A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
 - B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
 - C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- 2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
 - A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
 - 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
 - B. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
 - 3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
 - 2.7 WALL PLATES
 - A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Refer to the general notes on the power plans for wall plate materials.
 - 3. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
 - B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
 - 2.8 FINISHES
 - A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color. Refer to the general notes on the power plan for device and faceplate color and material.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
 - B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
 - C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
 - D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
 - E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
 - 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
 - G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
 - H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
 - I. Mounting Heights. Mount devices at the following heights above finished floor unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Receptacles and communications outlets: 18" to center of device.
 - 2. Above counter receptacles and communications outlets: 5" above the backsplash or counter top, whichever is higher.
 - 3. Switches: 44" to center of device.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use pre-printed, self-adhesive vinyl black lettering on face of plate.
- END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 – FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

- 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 - 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
 - C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
 - D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
 - E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS
- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance and Feeders, 0-600 amps: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 2. Service Entrance and Feeders, larger than 600 amps: Class L, time delay.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.
- END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- B. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 4. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
 - E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
 - F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
- 2.3 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT
- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
 - 3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
- 2.4 EXIT SIGNS
- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.
- 2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS
- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-

- discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
 7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
 8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Notification appliances.
5. Magnetic door holders.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- E. Field quality-control reports.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction and include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
4. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
5. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Refer to the electrical drawings for specific manufacturer and model numbers for equipment.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Smoke detectors.
 - 3. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 4. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 5. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 6. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Valve supervisory switch.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 - 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 7. Failure of battery charging.
 - 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
 - 1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting[and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit].
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
 - 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
 - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
 - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
 - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
 - d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
 - D. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
 - E. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
 - F. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
 - G. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
- 2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES
- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
- 2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS
- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - 6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
 - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Existing systems: Coordination shall be made with the Landlord to ensure continuity of coverage for the existing system. Any monitoring and control equipment connected to the Landlord's system shall remain intact unless written approval from the LL is received to disconnect such equipment. All notification and indicating appliances outside of the Octapharma space shall remain. Maintain continuous operation of these devices. Coordinate any required shutdown of the existing system or equipment with the Landlord no less than 5 days prior to shutdown.
- B. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- G. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
- H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction if required by local ordinance.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111